

UNIVERSIDADE DE LISBOA  
FACULDADE DE MEDICINA VETERINÁRIA



UNIVERSIDADE  
DE LISBOA



NOVEL THERAPEUTIC STRATEGIES FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF DIABETIC FOOT  
INFECTIONS: THE EVALUATION OF SELECTED ANTIMICROBIAL PEPTIDES AGAINST  
CLINICALLY ISOLATED BACTERIAL PATHOGENS

TÂNIA RAQUEL MARTINS DOS SANTOS

Orientadora: Professora Doutora Maria Manuela Castilho Monteiro de Oliveira

Tese especialmente elaborada para obtenção do grau de Doutor em Ciências  
Veterinárias na especialidade Ciências Biológicas e Biomédicas

2020



UNIVERSIDADE DE LISBOA  
FACULDADE DE MEDICINA VETERINÁRIA



UNIVERSIDADE  
DE LISBOA



NOVEL THERAPEUTIC STRATEGIES FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF DIABETIC FOOT  
INFECTIONS: THE EVALUATION OF SELECTED ANTIMICROBIAL PEPTIDES AGAINST  
CLINICALLY ISOLATED BACTERIAL PATHOGENS

TÂNIA RAQUEL MARTINS DOS SANTOS

Orientadora: Professora Doutora Maria Manuela Castilho Monteiro de Oliveira

Tese especialmente elaborada para obtenção do grau de Doutor em Ciências  
Veterinárias na especialidade Ciências Biológicas e Biomédicas

Júri

Presidente: Professor Doutor Luís Filipe Lopes da Costa

Vogais:

- Professor Doutor Miguel Viveiros Bettencourt
- Professora Doutora Maria Cristina Calhau Queiroga
- Professora Doutora Berta Maria Fernandes Ferreira São Braz
- Professora Doutora Maria Manuela Castilho Monteiro de Oliveira

2020

## DECLARAÇÃO RELATIVA ÀS CONDIÇÕES DE REPRODUÇÃO DA TESE

Nome: Tânia Raquel Martins dos Santos

Título da Tese: NOVEL THERAPEUTIC STRATEGIES FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF DIABETIC FOOT INFECTIONS:  
THE EVALUATION OF SELECTED ANTIMICROBIAL PEPTIDES AGAINST CLINICALLY ISOLATED  
BACTERIAL PATHOGENS

Ano de conclusão: 2020

Designação do curso de Doutoramento: Ciências Veterinárias

Área científica em que melhor se enquadra: \_\_\_\_\_

- Clínica  Produção Animal e Segurança Alimentar  
 Morfologia e Função  Sanidade Animal

Declaro sobre compromisso de honra que a tese agora entregue corresponde à que foi aprovada pelo júri constituído pela Faculdade de Medicina Veterinária da ULISBOA.

Declaro que concedo à Faculdade de Medicina Veterinária e aos seus agentes uma licença não-exclusiva para arquivar e tornar acessível, nomeadamente através do seu repositório institucional, nas condições abaixo indicadas, a minha tese, no todo ou em parte, em suporte digital.

Declaro que autorizo a Faculdade de Medicina Veterinária a arquivar mais de uma cópia da tese e a, sem alterar o seu conteúdo, converter o documento entregue, para qualquer formato de ficheiro, meio ou suporte, para efeitos de preservação e acesso.

Retenho todos os direitos de autor relativos à tese, e o direito de a usar em trabalhos futuros (como artigos ou livros).

Concordo que a minha tese seja colocada no repositório da Faculdade de Medicina Veterinária com o seguinte estatuto:

- Disponibilização imediata do conjunto do trabalho para acesso mundial;
- Disponibilização do conjunto do trabalho para acesso exclusivo na Faculdade de Medicina Veterinária durante o período de  6 meses,  12 meses, sendo que após o tempo assinalado autorizo o acesso mundial\*;

\* Indique o motivo do embargo (OBRIGATÓRIO)

Nos exemplares das dissertações de mestrado ou teses de doutoramento entregues para a prestação de provas na Universidade e dos quais é obrigatoriamente enviado um exemplar para depósito na Biblioteca da Faculdade de Medicina Veterinária da Universidade de Lisboa deve constar uma das seguintes declarações:

- É AUTORIZADA A REPRODUÇÃO INTEGRAL DESTA TESE/TRABALHO APENAS PARA EFEITOS DE INVESTIGAÇÃO, MEDIANTE DECLARAÇÃO ESCRITA DO INTERESSADO, QUE A TAL SE COMPROMETE.

Faculdade de Medicina Veterinária da Universidade de Lisboa, \_28\_ de \_\_\_Fevereiro\_\_\_ de 2020

Assinatura: \_\_\_\_\_

*Para a minha mãe.  
Espero que estejas certa.*



## Acknowledgements

Estes últimos quatro anos foram, sem dúvida alguma, os mais difíceis da minha vida. Aprendi a virar-me do avesso e a fazer das tripas coração, porque não havia outra opção senão continuar. Foi um caminho complicado, feito à custa de muito sangue, suor e lágrimas. Parar era um luxo que não estava ao meu alcance. Esta viagem tinha de continuar, por muito tortuoso que fosse o rio.

Felizmente, estive, e continuo a estar, rodeada pelos melhores.

Um doutoramento, por muito solitário que pareça, é na verdade um trabalho de equipa. É preciso toda uma aldeia pra levar a bom porto um projecto desta dimensão. E a minha aldeia é feita de gente bondosa, trabalhadora, inteligente e gentil com quem foi um privilégio trabalhar e conviver. Foram eles que me mantiveram à tona da água e a quem devo os meus mais sinceros agradecimentos.

Em primeiro lugar, obrigada Professora Manuela. Um dia, quando ainda era aluna de mestrado, disseram-me que escolher um orientador era como escolher o pai para um filho. Temos de pensar muito bem e escolher com o coração e com a cabeça a pessoa com quem queremos partilhar este projecto de vida durante pelo menos quatro anos. Foi com este pensamento que escolhi a Professora Manuela para minha orientadora. A dedicação à profissão, o amor pela investigação e a postura firme e confiante com que encarava os desafios fizeram-me acreditar que era a pessoa certa pra me orientar nesta caminhada. Estes quatro anos fizeram-me sentir que não podia ter tomado uma melhor decisão. Agradeço-lhe todo o empenho com que orientou este projecto, todos os ensinamentos transmitidos e o perfeccionismo e profissionalismo com que corrige e direcciona o meu trabalho.

Obrigada Professor Luís Tavares por me ter acolhido tão bem no grupo de investigação de Microbiologia e Imunologia. Obrigada pela boa-disposição com que sempre me recebeu e pelo entusiasmo com que encara este projecto.

Obrigada Doutor Alexandre Trindade. Quero agradecer a preciosa colaboração nos estudos de citotoxicidade. Obrigada por me ter introduzido ao maravilhoso mundo da cultura de células e por acreditar até ao fim que íamos conseguir o impossível.

Obrigada Professor Miguel Castanho e Professora Salomé Veiga do Instituto de Medicina Molecular. Agradeço a vossa contribuição neste projecto.

Obrigada aos colegas do laboratório de Bacteriologia Veterinária. À Eva, a melhor PhD sister de sempre. Sempre disponível para ajudar. Um poço de generosidade que tive a felicidade de conhecer durante esta jornada. Foi maravilhoso trabalhar contigo. Ao Miguel, obrigada por nos

brindares com esse teu sarcasmo diariamente. É muito bom ter-te no nosso grupo. Ao Rui, olha, nem tenho palavras para te agradecer. Foste uma ajuda imprescindível nesta fase final do doutoramento e estou genuinamente contente por te ter conhecido. Um dia levo-te a ver o Benfica.

Quero também agradecer a todos os alunos de mestrado com quem trabalhei e que trazem vida e alegria a este nosso gabinete. Todos os dias ensinava e aprendia algo convosco. Em particular gostava de agradecer às Dianas, a Gomes e a Ruza, por terem sido tão trabalhadoras e prestáveis e por tratarem deste meu bebé como se fosse vosso. Este projecto não teria chegado tão longe sem a vossa contribuição.

É indispensável agradecer também a ajuda de todos os funcionários desta faculdade que contribuem diariamente pra facilitar a nossa vida de investigadores. Em especial, quero agradecer à Carla. Muito obrigada por toda a ajuda e por me teres ensinado tanto. O profissionalismo com que encaras o mundo da bacteriologia é admirável. Obrigada pela disponibilidade e paciência que tiveste comigo e que tens com todos nós.

Quero agradecer aos meus amigos. Os biólogos e os não biólogos. Os veterinários e os engenheiros. Seja qual for a sua área de formação, uma coisa é certa, já todos sabem o que são úlceras do pé diabético. Obrigada por estarem desse lado. Obrigada pelos almoços, jantares, noitadas. Obrigada por partilharem as minhas frustrações e por se alegrarem com as minhas conquistas. Sem vocês isto não teria piada nenhuma.

Obrigada à Patrícia, a santa padroeira dos alunos desta faculdade. Foi uma sorte tão grande ter-te conhecido. Obrigada por toda a ajuda ao longo destes anos. À minha Ju, muito obrigada. Tenho uma profunda admiração e um amor genuíno por ti. Ao Splinter, obrigada por tudo. Esta tese nem sequer existiria sem ti. A pessoa que sou hoje também não existiria sem ti. Obrigada, foste o filho adoptivo favorito da minha mãe e foste o meu alicerce quando tudo desabava. Muito obrigada.

Como não podia deixar de ser, quero agradecer aos meus mais que tudo, a minha família. O meu pai nasceu numa aldeia no interior de Portugal. A minha avó fazia pão, que o meu pai vendia de manhã cedo antes de ir para a escola. A minha mãe nasceu aqui mesmo na Ajuda, filha de sucateiros, a poucos metros de distância da minha faculdade. Nasci numa família sem grande ligação à escola. As minhas avós não sabiam ler nem escrever. Os meus pais e tios fizeram a 4ª classe e os meus irmãos estudaram até ao 9º ano. Estudar era algo que não fazia parte do quotidiano da minha família. Até que eu apareci. Cheia de perguntas que queria ver respondidas, com vontade de saber sempre mais.

Foi com alguma apreensão que a minha família recebeu a notícia que eu queria ir para a universidade. Não sabiam lidar com o desconhecido. Achavam que eu estaria melhor se entrasse logo no mercado de trabalho. No entanto, apoiaram a minha decisão. Sempre me deixaram fazer tudo o que eu quisesse, desde que me responsabilizasse pelos custos associados. E assim foi.

Ainda não os convenci totalmente que estudar foi uma boa decisão, talvez um dia consiga. Por agora quero só que saibam que me sinto muito agradecida por terem confiado em mim e apoiado o caminho que eu escolhi.

Obrigada tia, és o meu colo todos os dias, a toda a hora. Obrigada tio, tenho saudades tuas. Espero que haja praia, um Datsun com estofos de pele e vitórias do Sporting no sítio para onde foste. Obrigada mano e Elsa, por me ensinarem a ler e a escrever, a gostar de futebol e a vibrar com o Benfica. Obrigada Susana, gosto tanto de ti, obrigada por cuidares de mim e dos meus. Obrigada pai, contigo aprendi a ser desenrascada, possivelmente a *skill* mais importante de um aluno de doutoramento.

Obrigada mãe. És a minha pessoa favorita no mundo inteiro. «Eu sei, meu amor, que nem chegaste a partir. Pois tudo em meu redor me diz que estás sempre comigo». Desculpa não ter conseguido mais.

Obrigada João, foste o melhor desvio à direita que aconteceu na minha vida, ainda bem que choquei contigo. Meu abraço-casa.

Obrigada à FCT, pelo financiamento deste projecto e pela minha bolsa de doutoramento.  
Obrigada à FMV e ao CIISA, por serem a minha segunda casa.

## Funding

This work was supported by the Fundação para a Ciência e a Tecnologia (FCT, Lisboa, Portugal) through the PhD Fellowship SFRH/BD/100571/2014, the Investigation Project PTDC/SAU-INF/28466/2017 and the Centre for Interdisciplinary Research in Animal Health (CIISA, Lisboa, Portugal) Project UID/CVT/276/2019.



## Abstract

Diabetic foot infections (DFIs) are a frequent complication of Diabetes *mellitus*. These ulcers are prone to be colonized by *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, including multidrug resistant and biofilm-producing strains, possibly leading to DFI chronicity and amputation. New therapeutic strategies for DFI management are urgent and the antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) nisin and pexiganan are potential candidates. This project aimed to evaluate the activity of these AMPs, incorporated in a guar gum biogel, against selected DFI clinical isolates.

Firstly, nisin's activity against a collection of *S. aureus* DFI clinical isolates was determined. Results showed that nisin was able to inhibit and eradicate *S. aureus* planktonic and biofilm cells at concentrations below its acceptable daily intake. When incorporated in the biogel, nisin kept its antimicrobial activity. This work also evaluated the potential of nisin to complement the activity of conventional antiseptics and antibiotics against established biofilms formed by these isolates. An *in vitro* antimicrobial schematic protocol was developed to mimetize DFI management guidelines. Fifteen antimicrobial combinations, including nisin-biogel, chlorhexidine, clindamycin, gentamicin and vancomycin, were tested. Results showed that the higher levels of biofilm inhibitory effects were presented by therapeutic combinations that included the nisin-biogel formulation.

Nisin-biogel ideal storage conditions and cytotoxicity were also evaluated. Results demonstrate that if stored at temperatures between -20 and 22°C, nisin-biogel is able to maintain its antimicrobial activity up to 24 months. Moreover, after 24 h of exposition, the nisin-biogel presented no significant levels of toxicity regarding the human keratinocytes under study. Lastly, to cover the complex microbiota present in DFIs, a combination of AMPs with different action spectra was developed, based on the simultaneous incorporation of nisin and pexiganan in the biogel. The activity of this dual-AMPs formulation was tested against two *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* strains isolated from the same DFI. Acting together, these AMPs were able to diffuse from the biogel and inhibit and eradicate biofilms formed by these DFI isolates.

The effectiveness of AMPs, particularly nisin and pexiganan, as novel antimicrobial strategies for the management of DFIs is still an unknown territory that merits investigation. *In vitro* biofilm models are the basis of preliminary research; however, they underrepresent the complex microbiota present in DFIs and their interaction with the immune system and skin cells constituents. Further research is necessary to understand the AMPs full potential regarding the clinical management of biofilm-related diseases, such as DFIs.

**Key words:** Antimicrobial peptide; Biofilm; Diabetic foot infection; Nisin; *Staphylococcus aureus*.

## Resumo

As infecções do pé diabético (IPDs) são uma complicação frequente da Diabetes *mellitus*. Estas úlceras tendem a ser colonizadas por *Staphylococcus aureus* e *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, incluindo estirpes multirresistentes e produtoras de biofilme, possivelmente causando cronicidade da IPD e amputação. É urgente criar novas estratégias para o tratamento das IPD e os péptidos antimicrobianos (PAMs) nisina e pexiganan são potenciais candidatos. Este projecto avaliou a actividade destes PAM, incorporados num biogel de goma de guar, contra isolados de IPD.

Primariamente, foi determinada a actividade da nisina contra uma colecção de *S. aureus* isolados de IPD. Os resultados mostraram que a nisina é capaz de inibir e erradicar *S. aureus* na forma planctónica e de biofilme a concentrações abaixo da dose diária recomendada. Quando incorporada no biogel, a nisina manteve a sua actividade. Foi ainda avaliado o potencial da nisina para complementar a actividade de antissépticos e antibióticos convencionais contra biofilmes formados por estes isolados. Foi criado um protocolo que simula *in vitro* o tratamento convencional das IPDs. Foram testadas 15 combinações de antimicrobianos, incluindo biogel de nisina, clorhexidina, clindamicina, gentamicina e vancomicina. Os resultados mostraram que o maior efeito inibidor de biofilmes pertencia a combinações que incluam o biogel de nisina.

Foram também avaliadas as condições de armazenamento ideais para o biogel de nisina e a sua citotoxicidade. Quando armazenado a temperaturas entre -20 e 22°C, o biogel de nisina manteve a sua actividade antimicrobiana durante pelo menos 24 meses. Adicionalmente, após exposição durante 24 horas, o biogel de nisina não apresentou níveis significativos de toxicidade relativamente aos queratinócitos humanos em estudo. Por último, para abranger a complexa microbiota presente nas IPDs, foi avaliada uma combinação de PAMs com diferentes espectros de acção, baseada na incorporação simultânea de nisina e pexiganan no biogel. A actividade desta formulação foi testada contra duas estirpes de *S. aureus* e *P. aeruginosa* isoladas da mesma IPD. Conjuntamente, estes PAMs foram capazes de se difundir do biogel e inibir e erradicar biofilmes formados por estes isolados.

A eficácia dos PAMs como novas estratégias para o tratamento das IPD é ainda uma área desconhecida. Os modelos *in vitro* de biofilmes são a base da investigação; contudo, não representam a microbiota presente nas IPD nem a sua interacção com o sistema imunitário e outros constituintes celulares. É essencial continuar a investigar para compreender o potencial dos PAMs na terapêutica de doenças onde haja formação de biofilmes, como é o caso das IPDs.

**Palavras chave:** Péptido antimicrobiano; Biofilme; Infecção do pé diabético; Nisina; *Staphylococcus aureus*.

## Index

<b>Acknowledgements</b> .....	<b>v</b>
<b>Funding</b> .....	<b>viii</b>
<b>Abstract</b> .....	<b>ix</b>
<b>Resumo</b> .....	<b>x</b>
<b>Index</b> .....	<b>xi</b>
<b>List of Figures</b> .....	<b>xv</b>
<b>List of Tables</b> .....	<b>xvi</b>
<b>List of Abbreviations and Symbols</b> .....	<b>xvii</b>
<b>Chapter 1 – Bibliographic review and objectives</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1 Bacterial biofilms in diabetic foot ulcers – Potential alternative therapeutics</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1.1 Abstract</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1.2 Introduction</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<b>1.1.3 Bacteriophages</b> .....	<b>6</b>
<b>1.1.4 Probiotics</b> .....	<b>7</b>
<b>1.1.5 Antimicrobial peptides</b> .....	<b>10</b>
<b>1.1.6 Conclusive remarks</b> .....	<b>13</b>
<b>1.2 Are antimicrobial peptides the answer for diabetic foot infection management?</b> .....	<b>14</b>
<b>1.2.1 Abstract</b> .....	<b>14</b>
<b>1.2.2 Diabetic foot infection</b> .....	<b>15</b>
<b>1.2.3 Associated microbiota</b> .....	<b>15</b>
<b>1.2.4 Biofilm mode of growth</b> .....	<b>17</b>
<b>1.2.5 Inhibitory potential of antimicrobial peptides</b> .....	<b>17</b>
<b>1.2.6 Antimicrobial peptides mechanisms of action</b> .....	<b>19</b>
<b>1.2.7 Antimicrobial peptides resistance</b> .....	<b>20</b>
<b>1.2.8 Antimicrobial peptides in the diabetic foot infection management</b> .....	<b>21</b>
<b>1.2.9 Conclusion</b> .....	<b>24</b>
<b>1.3 Objectives and thesis outline</b> .....	<b>26</b>
<b>Chapter 2 – Guar gum as a new antimicrobial peptide delivery system against diabetic foot ulcers <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> isolates</b> .....	<b>27</b>
<b>2.1 Abstract</b> .....	<b>27</b>
<b>2.2 Introduction</b> .....	<b>28</b>
<b>2.3 Materials and methods</b> .....	<b>30</b>

2.3.1 Bacterial isolates .....	30
2.3.2 Antimicrobial peptide preparation and guar gum incorporation.....	30
2.3.3 Minimum inhibitory concentration and minimum bactericidal concentration determination.....	31
2.3.4 Minimum biofilm inhibitory concentration and minimum biofilm eradication concentration determination .....	31
2.3.5 Guar gum gel viability assay .....	33
2.3.6 Statistical analysis .....	33
2.4 Results.....	33
2.4.1 Minimum inhibitory concentration and minimum bactericidal concentration .....	33
2.4.2 Minimum biofilm inhibitory concentration and minimum biofilm eradication concentration.....	34
2.4.3 Guar gum gel viability assay .....	37
2.5 Discussion.....	37
<b>Chapter 3 – Diabetic foot infections – Application of a nisin-biogel to complement the activity of conventional antibiotics and antiseptics against <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> biofilms</b> .....	<b>41</b>
3.1 Abstract.....	41
3.2 Introduction.....	42
3.3 Materials and methods .....	45
3.3.1 Bacterial strains.....	45
3.3.2 Chlorhexidine minimum inhibitory concentration and minimum bactericidal concentration.....	45
3.3.3 Antimicrobial solutions.....	46
3.3.4 <i>In vitro</i> evaluation of the inhibitory action of combined antimicrobial .....	46
3.3.5 Statistical analysis .....	50
3.4 Results.....	50
3.4.1 Chlorhexidine minimum inhibitory concentration and minimum bactericidal concentration values .....	50
3.4.2 <i>In vitro</i> evaluation of the inhibitory action of combined antimicrobials.....	52
3.5 Discussion.....	60
<b>Chapter 4 – Influence of storage on the antimicrobial and cytotoxic activities of a nisin-biogel with potential to be applied to diabetic foot infections treatment</b> .....	<b>63</b>
4.1 Abstract.....	63
4.2 Introduction.....	64
4.3 Materials and methods .....	65

4.3.1 Bacterial isolates .....	65
4.3.2 Antimicrobial peptides solutions .....	65
4.3.3 Storage assay .....	66
4.3.4 Cytotoxicity assay .....	66
4.3.5 Statistical analysis .....	68
4.4 Results .....	68
4.4.1 Evaluation of storage assays .....	68
4.4.2 Evaluation of nisin cytotoxicity .....	71
4.5 Discussion .....	72
<b>Chapter 5 – The combined action of the antimicrobial peptides nisin and pexiganan against biofilms formed by <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> and <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> diabetic foot ulcer isolates .....</b>	<b>75</b>
5.1 Abstract .....	75
5.2 Introduction .....	76
5.3 Materials and methods .....	77
5.3.1 Bacterial isolates .....	77
5.3.2 Antimicrobial peptides solutions .....	77
5.3.3 Guar gum biogel preparation .....	77
5.3.4 Pexiganan minimum inhibitory concentration, minimum bactericidal concentration, minimum biofilm inhibitory concentration and minimum biofilm eradication concentration assays .....	78
5.3.5 Antimicrobial activity of a dual-AMP solution .....	78
5.4 Results .....	78
5.4.1 Pexiganan minimum inhibitory concentration, minimum bactericidal concentration, minimum biofilm inhibitory concentration and minimum biofilm eradication concentration assays .....	79
5.4.2 Antimicrobial activity of a dual-AMP solution .....	79
5.5 Discussion .....	81
<b>Chapter 6 – General discussion and future perspectives .....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>Chapter 7 – References .....</b>	<b>91</b>



## List of Figures

<b>Figure 1 – MIC, MBC, MBIC and MBEC determinations for nisin diluted in HCl and incorporated in guar gum against <i>S. aureus</i> diabetic foot isolates.....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>Figure 2 – Schematic representation of the protocol developed to study the susceptibility of diabetic foot infection <i>S. aureus</i> biofilms to different antimicrobial compounds combinations.....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Figure 3 – Inhibitory activity of antimicrobial compounds, alone or in combination, against biofilms formed by diabetic foot infection <i>S. aureus</i> isolates.....</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>Figure 4 – Eradication activity of antimicrobial compounds, alone or in combination, against biofilms formed by diabetic foot infection <i>S. aureus</i> isolates .....</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>Figure 5 – Influence of storage conditions in terms of temperature, time and delivery system used, on nisin antimicrobial activity against the diabetic foot infection staphylococci under study .....</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Figure 6 – Cytotoxicity of nisin suspensions under study regarding adult human epidermal keratinocyte cells .....</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>Figure 7 – MIC, MBC, MBIC and MBEC for pexiganan and pexiganan plus nisin solutions diluted in deionized sterile water or incorporated within the guar gum biogel, regarding <i>S. aureus</i> and <i>P.aeruginosa</i> strains .....</b>	<b>80</b>

## List of Tables

<b>Table 1 – MIC, MBC, MBIC and MBEC determinations for nisin diluted in HCl and incorporated in guar gum against <i>S. aureus</i> diabetic foot isolates.....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>Table 2 – Guar gum gel viability assay: diameters of inhibition halos promoted by nisin incorporated in guar gum gel on BHI agar plates with bacterial lawn cultures .....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>Table 3 – MIC values of the antimicrobial solutions chlorhexidine, nisin-biogel, clindamycin, gentamicin and vancomycin regarding the diabetic foot infection <i>S. aureus</i> isolates under study.....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Table 4 – Chlorhexidine MIC and MBC values regarding <i>S. aureus</i> diabetic foot infection strains .....</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>Table 5 – Inhibitory activity of different antimicrobial compounds combinations against diabetic foot infection <i>S. aureus</i> biofilms.....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>Table 6 – Inhibitory activity of antimicrobial compounds, alone or in combination, against biofilms formed by diabetic foot infection <i>S. aureus</i> isolates.....</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>Table 7 – Eradication activity of different antimicrobial compounds combinations against diabetic foot infection <i>S. aureus</i> biofilms.....</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>Table 8 – Eradication activity of antimicrobial compounds, alone or in combination, against biofilms formed by diabetic foot infection <i>S. aureus</i> isolates.....</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>Table 9 – Characteristics of the nisin suspensions tested in the cytotoxicity assays .....</b>	<b>67</b>

## List of Abbreviations and Symbols

A	Aspirate
AB	Alamar Blue
AMP	Antimicrobial Peptide
ANOVA	Analysis of Variance
ATCC	American Type Culture Collection
B	Biopsy
BHI	Brain Heart Infusion
CFU	Colony Forming Units
Chx	Chlorhexidine
Cli	Clindamycin
CLSI	Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon Dioxide
DFI	Diabetic Foot Infection
DFU	Diabetic Foot Ulcer
ECDC	European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control
EDTA	Ethylenediamine Tetraacetic Acid
EFSA	European Food Safety Authority
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
Gen	Gentamicin
HCl	Hydrochloric acid
HEKa	Human Epidermal Keratinocyte adult
IU	International Units
MBC	Minimum Bactericidal Concentration
MBEC	Minimum Biofilm Eradication Concentration
MBIC	Minimum Biofilm Inhibitory Concentration
MHCA	Mueller Hinton Cation Adjusted
MIC	Minimum Inhibitory Concentration
MLST	Multilocus Sequence Type
MRSA	Methicillin-resistant <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>
MTT	3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide
NaCl	Sodium Chloride

NBG	Nisin-Biogel
OD	Optical Density
PFGE	Pulsed-Field Gel Electrophoresis
RCBD	Randomized Complete Block Designs
S	Swab
TSB	Tryptic Soy Broth
WHMNG	Wound Healing and Management Node Group
WHO	World Health Organization
w/v	Weight/Volume
USA	United States of America
Van	Vancomycin

# Chapter 1

## 1. Bibliographic review and objectives

---

Adapted from:

Santos R, Veiga AS, Tavares L, Castanho M, Oliveira M. 2016. Bacterial biofilms in diabetic foot ulcers – Potential alternative therapeutics. In: Dhanasekaran D, Thajuddin, N, editors. Microbial biofilms – Importance and applications. 1st ed. Rijeka (HR): InTech; p. 251-269. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.5772/63085>

And from:

Santos R, Tavares L, Oliveira M. 2019. Are antimicrobial peptides the answer for diabetic foot infection management?. In: Romano G, editor. Diabetic foot – Prevention and treatment. 1st ed. Hauppauge (NY): Nova Science Publishers; p. 51-80. ISBN: 978-1-53616-266-0

---

### 1.1 Bacterial biofilms in diabetic foot ulcers – Potential alternative therapeutics

#### 1.1.1 Abstract

Diabetes *mellitus* is a major health problem that affects approximately 171 million people globally. One of its most severe complications is the development of diabetic foot ulcers (DFUs). Ischemic and neurophatic lesions are of major importance for DFU onset; however, it is the infection by multidrug-resistant and biofilm-producing microorganisms, along with local microenvironmental conditions unfavorable to antibiotics action that ultimately cause infection chronicity and lower limbs amputation.

30 Novel therapeutic protocols for DFU management are extremely urgent. Bacteriophages,  
31 probiotics and antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) have recently been proposed as alternatives to  
32 currently available antibiotics. Bacteriophages are viruses that specifically infect and multiply  
33 within bacterial cells. Their ability to diffuse through polymeric matrixes makes them particularly  
34 efficient to eradicate biofilm-based bacteria. Promising results were also observed with probiotic  
35 therapy. Probiotics are well-characterized strains with the ability to compete with pathogenic  
36 microorganisms and modulate the host immune response. AMPs are molecules produced by living  
37 organisms as part of their innate immune response. Unlike conventional antibiotics, AMP also act  
38 as immunomodulators and resistance to AMPs was rarely observed, supporting their potential as  
39 therapeutic agents.

40 These innovative therapeutic strategies may in the future substitute or complement  
41 antibiotherapy, ultimately contributing for the decrease in multidrug-resistant bacteria  
42 dissemination.

43

#### 44 **1.1.2 Introduction**

45

46 *Diabetes mellitus* is a serious health problem in rapid expansion worldwide. It is estimated  
47 that there are 171 million diabetic patients worldwide and this number is expected to double by  
48 the year 2030 (Hadaegh et al. 2009). Diabetic foot ulcers (DFUs) are one of the most frequent  
49 complications of diabetes, resulting from a complex interaction of factors, namely ischemia and  
50 neuropathy (Jeffcoate and Harding 2003).

51 Neuropathy, which is characterized by modifications in sensitive and autonomic functions,  
52 causes ulceration due to trauma or excessive pressure in a deformed foot without protective  
53 sensibility. Autonomic neuropathy causes dryness of the skin by decreasing sweating, and  
54 therefore the vulnerability of the skin to break down increases. Once the protective layer of skin is  
55 damaged, deep tissues are exposed to bacterial colonization (Vuorisalo et al. 2009). Diabetes-  
56 associated ischemia is caused by peripheral arterial disease. Poor arterial inflow decreases blood  
57 supply to ulcer area and is associated with reduced oxygenation, nutrition, and ulcer healing  
58 (Vuorisalo et al. 2009).

59 These ulcers are frequently colonized by pathogenic bacteria and infection is facilitated by  
60 immunological deficits related to diabetes (Geerlings and Hoepelman 1999), rapidly progressing  
61 to deeper tissues, increasing the presence of necrotic tissue, rendering amputation inevitable  
62 (Lipsky et al. 2004). In fact, diabetic patients frequently require minor or major amputations of the  
63 lower limbs (15-27%) (Jeffcoate and Harding 2003), which not only contribute dramatically to high

64 morbidity among diabetic patients, but is also associated with severe clinical depression and  
65 increased mortality rates (Ismail et al. 2007).

66 Although ischemic and neuropathic changes have the initial role in DFU pathophysiology,  
67 in the majority of cases it is the infection by multidrug-resistant microorganisms and the  
68 unfavorable microenvironmental conditions to the action of antibiotics that leads to amputation  
69 (Lipsky et al. 2004).

70 Diabetes-associated foot ulcer infections are predominantly polymicrobial and several  
71 bacterial genera can be part of the DFU microbiota, namely *Staphylococcus*, *Pseudomonas*,  
72 *Streptococcus*, *Enterococcus*, *Corynebacterium*, *Acinetobacter*, *Prevotella*, *Porphyromonas*, and  
73 members of the family *Enterobacteriaceae*. The predominant Gram-positive and Gram-negative  
74 species present in DFU are *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, respectively  
75 (Mendes et al. 2014; Banu et al. 2015; Spichler et al. 2015).

76 There is, to date, little understanding of the ecology of such chronic infections, but bacterial  
77 biofilms seem to play a major role (James et al. 2008). These are ubiquitous and complex  
78 structures consisting of an interactive community of polymicrobial cells embedded in a self-  
79 produced extracellular matrix of hydrated polymeric substances, such as proteins,  
80 polysaccharides, nucleic acids and others, irreversibly attached to the biological surface of the  
81 ulcer. These characteristics make them recalcitrant to the action of most antibiotics and also  
82 resistant to the innate immune system (Dickschat 2010).

83 Therapy of biofilm-based infections generally requires local surgical procedures as well as  
84 antibiotic administration. However, in infected DFUs, because of deficient vascularization,  
85 antibiotics frequently reach the local ulcer microenvironment only at subtherapeutic concentrations  
86 (Lipsky et al. 2004). Even when topically applied, antibiotics rarely reach bacteria that reside within  
87 mature biofilms at therapeutic concentrations (Lipsky et al. 2008).

88 Biofilm formation is a major mechanism of adaptation that is able to protect bacteria from  
89 antibiotics, due to several physiological traits. Firstly, biofilm spatial structure provides a protective  
90 coat against antimicrobial compounds. Secondly, in most cases, biofilms are polymicrobial,  
91 formed by complex mixtures of different species. It was proposed that, in such biofilms, the  
92 chemical interactions that occur between polymeric substances produced from different bacterial  
93 strains may lead to a more viscous matrix, impairing the contact between the bacterial cell wall  
94 and the antibiotic. Lastly, the production of degradative enzymes by different pathogenic species  
95 can act synergistically against antimicrobial compounds. These biofilm features are responsible  
96 for a reduced diffusion of the antibiotic within the biofilm matrix (Burmølle et al. 2006; Bridier et al.  
97 2011).

98           In addition, patients suffering from DFUs face the emergence and dissemination of  
99 antibiotic resistant bacteria, which is not a recent biological phenomenon. Seventy years ago, after  
100 the discovery of penicillin and the beginning of the antibiotic era, Alexander Fleming noticed the  
101 emergence of bacterial strains resistant to penicillin. Indeed, resistance began to appear in target  
102 microorganisms, including *S. aureus* isolates from hospitals, a few years after the introduction of  
103 penicillin into medical practice (Wenzel 2004). Fleming described the occurrence of antibiotic  
104 resistance and warned the scientific and medical community of this phenomenon in his Nobel  
105 Prize lecture in 1945 (Fleming 1945).

106           Several causes can explain the emergence and dissemination of antibiotic resistance.  
107 Firstly, the overuse and, most importantly, the misuse of antibiotics in different but interconnected  
108 areas, like human and veterinary medicine, agriculture and animal production. Secondly, the  
109 effects of antibiotic compounds in the environment are not yet completely described and  
110 understood. Finally, antibiotic compounds are stable and static chemical substances that are used  
111 to fight living and evolving bacterial cells (Levy and Marshall 2004). Microorganisms, namely  
112 bacteria, are ubiquitous and interact with all other living beings. Considering that nature is a highly  
113 complex system supported by extremely dynamic interactions and exchanges between all its  
114 elements, the emergence and evolution of bacterial populations able to resist against antibiotic  
115 substances is not surprising. In fact, over the last decades microbiologists have demonstrated the  
116 influence that antibiotics exert upon bacterial populations. Previously seen as miracle drugs,  
117 capable of virtually eradicating all species of bacteria, antibiotics are now seen as substances with  
118 limited antimicrobial capacity and multifaceted proprieties. These compounds have the ability to  
119 induce or inhibit different bacterial responses and to influence bacterial virulence and survival  
120 strategies (Hoffman et al. 2005; Kaplan 2011).

121           As mentioned above, biofilm formation is a well-known virulence factor of some bacterial  
122 strains that, along with many other advantages, confers them a protective layer against adverse  
123 elements. Recently, it was demonstrated that some antibiotics are able to induce this adaptative  
124 strategy. In 2005, when Hoffman et al. were testing the efficacy of aminoglycosides, a widely  
125 exploited antibacterial therapeutic agent, against biofilm-forming bacteria, they observed an  
126 unexpected bacterial response. Aminoglycosides not only did not eliminate the *P. aeruginosa*  
127 strain in study, but also stimulated their ability to form biofilm. In fact, they demonstrated that  
128 aminoglycosides interact with the *P. aeruginosa* aminoglycoside response regulator gene, *arr*,  
129 which encodes for an inner-membrane phosphodiesterase essential to the regulation of cyclic di-  
130 guanosine monophosphate levels, which represents a bacterial second messenger that regulates  
131 cell surface adherence (Hoffman et al. 2005). Later on, Kaplan et al. (2011) also reported that in

132 *Escherichia coli*, not only sub inhibitory antibiotic concentrations but also disinfectants such as  
133 chlorhexidine are responsible for the induction of biofilm formation. From their work, one can  
134 conclude that, for some bacterial strains, biofilm formation can be a specific defensive reaction to  
135 the presence of antibiotics.

136 Despite all the evidences showing that biofilms provide advantages to microorganisms,  
137 namely enhanced resistance towards environmental stresses, including the presence of  
138 antimicrobial compounds, many antibiotics that are currently in use were developed, tested and  
139 regulated using *in vitro* tests against planktonic bacteria.

140 It is known that microbial cells growing within a biofilm are physiologically distinct from  
141 planktonic cells of the same strain. The overall resistance level in biofilms is distinct from the one  
142 observed at a cellular level (Stewart and Costerton 2001). As a consequence, the antimicrobial  
143 concentration required to inhibit biofilms can be up to hundreds or even a thousand times higher  
144 than the corresponding concentration necessary to eliminate free-living bacterial cells (Ceri et al.  
145 1999). Such phenomena cannot be overlooked in the development of novel strategies to combat  
146 infectious diseases.

147 Taking into account that biofilm formation is a threatening characteristic of the microbiome  
148 that colonizes diabetic foot wounds, it is not unexpected that in the past few decades a major  
149 problem in treating DFU infections has been the increasing rate of isolation of antibiotic resistant  
150 pathogens. This is the case of methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA), and, to a lesser degree,  
151 glycopeptide-intermediate *S. aureus*, vancomycin-resistant enterococci, extended-spectrum  $\beta$ -  
152 lactamase- or carbapenamase–producing gram-negative bacilli and highly resistant strains of *P.*  
153 *aeruginosa*. In fact, the infection by polymicrobial communities of multidrug-resistant bacteria is  
154 an important cause of DFU healing impediment (Dang et al. 2003; Tascini et al. 2006; Kandemir  
155 et al. 2007; Stanaway et al. 2007; Richard et al. 2008; Spichler et al. 2015; Lipsky et al. 2012).

156 The rates of isolation of these multidrug-resistant pathogens vary widely among  
157 geographical area and treatment center. However, the increasing incidence of multidrug-resistant  
158 microorganisms together with the incapacity of antibiotics to act on resistant and biofilm-producing  
159 bacteria at therapeutical concentrations emphasizes the importance of developing new treatment  
160 strategies to effectively eradicate these infections.

161 Considering that biofilms were only described by the scientific community by the end of the  
162 20<sup>th</sup> century, it is comprehensible that research on biofilms is still an expanding area (Costerton et  
163 al. 1995). The lack of understanding of the mechanisms behind the biofilm mode of life has  
164 impaired the development of antimicrobial compounds that specifically operate on biofilm  
165 polymicrobial communities (Costerton et al. 1995). However, in recent years, the increased failure

166 in infectious diseases therapeutic protocols and the dissemination of antibiotic resistance has  
167 demonstrated the importance of developing such substances and several novel therapeutic  
168 strategies, namely bacteriophages, probiotics and antimicrobial peptides (AMPs), are recently  
169 been explored and proposed as potential alternatives to eradicate bacterial biofilms in DFUs.

170

### 171 **1.1.3 Bacteriophages**

172

173 Bacteriophages were discovered almost a century ago by two independent microbiologists,  
174 Twork in 1915 in the United Kingdom and D'Herelle in 1917 in France. D'Herelle named these  
175 bacteria-eating entities as bacteriophages and explored them as antibacterial agents (Twork 1915;  
176 D'Herelle 1919).

177 Bacteriophages are bacteria-specific viruses that infect and multiply within bacterial cells.  
178 In contrast to lysogenic bacteriophages, the replication of lytic bacteriophages and release of the  
179 newly formed virus particles always involves lysis of the host bacterial cell. Bacteriophage therapy  
180 is the use of lytic bacteriophages to reduce or eliminate pathogenic bacteria (Sulakvelidze and  
181 Kutter 2004). Lytic bacteriophages seem to be efficient therapeutical agents in biofilm  
182 microenvironment due to several particular characteristics: specificity and efficiency in lysing  
183 pathogenic bacteria; absence of pathogenicity to man and animals; efficiency over bacteria  
184 organized in polymeric matrixes, namely biofilms; action in microaerophilic environments with high  
185 bacterial load; and rapid and economical accessible production capability (Sillankorva et al. 2004;  
186 Njoroge and Sperandio 2009).

187 Bacteriophage therapy has become a broadly relevant technology for veterinary,  
188 agricultural and food microbiological applications; however, the treatment of human infections with  
189 bacteriophage-based protocols attracts the greatest interest (Kutter et al. 2010).

190 Bacteriophages are viruses that specifically infect prokaryotic cells. In fact, the prokaryotic  
191 biochemical machinery that enables the interaction between bacteriophages and bacterial cells  
192 has particular characteristics that are not present in eukaryotic cells. For instance, the outer  
193 membrane receptors of bacterial cells, with which bacteriophage capsid coat or molecular  
194 appendages first connect with the purpose of being anchored on the bacterial cell wall, as well as  
195 the polymerases required for the bacteriophage genome replication, are specific of prokaryotic  
196 bacterial cells and are structurally and functionally different from those presented by eukaryotic  
197 cells (Sulakvelidze and Kutter 2004). For that reason, bacteriophages can only directly interact  
198 and infect bacterial cells, and not eukaryotic cells. The bacterio-specificity feature allows

199 classifying bacteriophages as 'safe' for use in eukaryotic organisms, namely plants and animals,  
200 including humans.

201 The use of bacteriophages as antibacterial agents for suppurative infections began shortly  
202 after their discovery with Bruynoghe's and Maisin's application for treating *S. aureus* skin  
203 infections (Bruynoghe and Maisin 1921). However, following the discovery and general application  
204 of antibiotics, interest in the therapeutic uses of bacteriophages waned. Recently, the increase in  
205 antibiotic-resistant bacterial strains has reinvigorated enthusiasm about these bacteria-specific  
206 viruses (Chopra et al. 1997). This interest is particularly true in cases in which bacteriophages can  
207 be applied topically, as is the case of DFUs.

208 Recently, a topically delivered bacteriophage suspension was tested for its antimicrobial  
209 activity and wound healing capability against ulcers chronically infected with *S. aureus*, *P.*  
210 *aeruginosa* and *Acinetobacter baumannii*. In this study, conducted by Mendes et al. in 2013, the  
211 bacteriophage suspension was applied in debrided infected cutaneous wounds and microbiologic,  
212 histological and planimetric parameters were evaluated. It was shown that the bacteriophage  
213 treatment successfully decreased bacterial colony counts and improved wound healing, as  
214 indicated by smaller epithelial and dermal gaps. The bacteriophage therapy protocol developed  
215 was proven to be an effective methodology in the treatment of two animal models of Diabetes  
216 *mellitus*, rodents and porcines (Mendes et al. 2013).

217 The same bacteriophage suspension also demonstrated *in vitro* activity against both  
218 planktonic cells and established biofilms. Using metabolic activity as a measure of cell viability, it  
219 was observed that bacteriophage treatment significantly increased cell impairment within biofilms.  
220 Moreover, bacteriophage exposure repeated every four hours caused a further decrease in cell  
221 activity (Mendes et al. 2014).

222 There is still much to unravel regarding bacteriophage therapy. For instance, not all phages  
223 would be suitable for clinical application. More information is required, namely detailed studies of  
224 potentially useful phages with respect to their interaction with target bacteria and their genetic  
225 content. Nonetheless, despite the paucity of experimental data regarding bacteriophage therapy  
226 in DFUs, a consensus appears to have emerged on the feasibility of this potential alternative to  
227 treat biofilm-infected DFUs.

228

#### 229 **1.1.4 Probiotics**

230

231 The increasing global antimicrobial drug resistance problem led to an urge in researching  
232 alternatives to drug therapies, making the concept of bacteriotherapy more interesting and

233 pertinent than ever. Bacteriotherapy is a promising alternative approach to fight infections by  
234 employing harmless bacteria to displace pathogenic microorganisms (Leone et al. 2012).

235 The concept of 'probiotic' arose in 1907 from a hypothesis proposed by Noble Prize-  
236 winning Ilya Mechnikov. At the turn of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, Mechnikov noticed that peasant  
237 populations in Bulgaria had increased average life spans in comparison with wealthier European  
238 populations (Mechnikov, 1908). He also observed that yogurt and other fermented milk products  
239 were a substantial part of their diets and described the beneficial effects of the 'Bulgarian *bacillus*'  
240 present in those foods (Kingsley and Gregor, 2007; Azizpour et al. 2009). These healthy bacteria,  
241 later classified *Lactobacillus bulgaricus*, helped digestion, impaired the putrefactive effects of  
242 gastrointestinal metabolism, and contributed to the improvement of the immune system (Kingsley  
243 and Gregor, 2007).

244 Mechnikov was not the only one to notice the health benefits of lactic acid bacteria. A few  
245 years before, in 1899, another important discovery was made at the Pasteur Institute, in Paris.  
246 Henri Tissier demonstrated that children suffering from diarrhea had a low number of bacteria  
247 characterized by a peculiar Y-shaped morphology. On the other hand, these "bifid" bacteria were  
248 abundant in the gut flora of healthy breast-fed infants. Moreover, Tissier demonstrated that the  
249 administration of these Y-shaped bacteria, later classified *Bifidobacterium*, to patients with  
250 diarrhea allowed them to re-establish a healthy intestinal microbiome (Tissier 1906).

251 The definition of probiotic as well as their characteristics have evolved in the last century  
252 and nowadays probiotics are defined by Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) and World  
253 Health Organization (WHO) as: 'live microorganisms that, when administered in adequate  
254 amounts, confer a health benefit on the host' (FAO/WHO 2002). Probiotics are either a single  
255 strain or a mixture of commensal microorganisms with the ability to outcompete pathogenic  
256 bacteria through several mechanisms of action. The two most common are direct modification of  
257 the microbial populations and modulation of host immune system (FAO/WHO 2002).

258 Direct modification of the microbiome includes competition with pathogenic bacteria for  
259 adhesion to epithelial receptor, production of antimicrobial substances like acids, hydrogen  
260 peroxide and bacteriocins, and inhibition of toxic substances produced by pathogens.  
261 Immunomodulation includes strengthening of host immune response, promotion of anti-  
262 inflammatory action and enhancement of the wound healing process, by stimulating the  
263 accumulation of inflammatory cells like lymphocytes, macrophages and polymorphonuclear cells  
264 in the site of wound (Oelschlaeger 2010).

265 As one would expect, not all commensal bacteria are suitable to be used as a probiotic.  
266 The screening and selection of probiotics includes a rigorous evaluation of the probiotic candidate  
267 strain in order to determine whether it fulfills all the required criteria.

268 Firstly, it is important to assess its safety. An evaluation that includes strain identification  
269 and typing, antimicrobial resistance profiling and determination of virulence and pathogenic  
270 properties, including metabolic activities associated with toxic compounds production, is  
271 mandatory (Sanders et al. 2010). Secondly, it is relevant to determine its technological potential.  
272 It is essential for a probiotic strain to be genetically stable and bacteriophage-resistant. Also, it  
273 must present viability during processing and storage and be adequate for large-scale production  
274 (Conway 1996). Thirdly, it is required to establish its physiological properties. To survive the host  
275 inner environment, which is rather complex and hostile, a probiotic strain must possess specific  
276 characteristics such as gastric acid and bile tolerance and mucosal surface adhesion stability  
277 (Tuomola et al. 2001). Lastly, the functional properties must be evaluated. Validated and  
278 documented health effects are mandatory, namely antagonistic activity towards pathogens,  
279 immunomodulatory activity and anticarcinogenic properties. Some probiotic strains are also able  
280 to interfere with the host cholesterol and lactose metabolism, preventing the damages by its  
281 metabolites (Donovan et al. 2012).

282 Probiotics have already been exploited for prevention as well as treatment of a number of  
283 health disorders, including irritable bowel syndrome, hypersensitivity such as food allergies,  
284 hypercholesterolemia, renal failure, gastritis and gut infection, parasitic infections, urogenital  
285 infections, colorectal cancer and dental disorders (Hickson 2013; Singh et al. 2013). Since the  
286 putative probiotic mechanisms of action should be the same in the peripheral wounds as they are  
287 in other parts of the body, these can be considered as a potential DFU treatment alternative.

288 Lactic acid bacteria, in particular *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* species, have been  
289 extensively used as probiotic strains. The genus *Lactobacillus* is formed by ubiquitous and usually  
290 harmless bacteria. In animals, including humans, they are present in the gastrointestinal and  
291 genitourinary tracts where they act as health promoters (Salminen et al. 1996). The genus  
292 *Bifidobacterium* includes anaerobic bacteria that produce acetic and lactic acid without release of  
293 carbon dioxide. *Bifidobacterium* is the third most abundant genus in the complex microbiome of  
294 the human intestinal tract where it exerts beneficial functions of paramount importance (Finegold  
295 et al. 1983). However, other species of bacteria, and even some fungi, also present probiotic  
296 properties, such as *Enterococcus faecium*, *Bacillus cereus*, *E. coli* strain Nissle, *Propionibacterium*  
297 *freudenreichii*, *Propionibacterium acnes* and the yeasts *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and  
298 *Saccharomyces boulardii* (Psomas et al. 2001; Endres et al. 2011; Franz et al. 2011).

299 Lactic acid bacteria commonly produce antimicrobial substances with effect against gastric  
300 and intestinal pathogens and compete for cell surface and mucin binding sites (Ljungh and  
301 Wadström 2006). Recent studies have demonstrated the efficacy of lactic acid bacteria-based  
302 therapy for DFU infections control. A study on effectiveness of bacteriotherapy using *Lactobacillus*  
303 *plantarum* on infected chronic DFUs demonstrated that topical application of this bacterial culture  
304 induced debridement, granulation tissue formation and total healing in half of the diabetic patients  
305 treated (Valdéz et al. 2005; Peral et al. 2010). *Lactobacillus fermentum* also showed promising  
306 applications in treating DFU infections. When co-incubated *in vitro* with *S. aureus* and *P.*  
307 *aeruginosa*, *L. fermentum* reduced the cytotoxicity and biofilm formation ability of several  
308 pathogenic strains (Varma et al. 2011).

309 Additional studies have suggested that *Lactobacillus reuteri*, *Lactobacillus rhamnosus*,  
310 *Lactobacillus casei*, *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Lactococcus lactis* are also promising probiotics  
311 with the ability to naturally eliminate pathogenic microorganisms, including clinical MRSA isolates  
312 (Sikorska and Smoragiewicz 2013).

313 In the last years, probiotics have been widely studied and all these recent data point out  
314 the beneficial effects of probiotics to human and animal health. Naturally, no probiotic strain will  
315 provide all the proposed benefits. However, one can no longer ignore the emergence of probiotics  
316 as a novel approach to fight multidrug-resistant and biofilm-producing bacteria commonly present  
317 in DFUs.

318

### 319 **1.1.5 Antimicrobial peptides**

320

321 Antimicrobial peptides are major components of the host innate immune system that act  
322 as endogenous antibiotics (Zaslhoff 2002; Hancock and Sahl 2006). These multifunctional  
323 molecules are produced by living organisms from all kingdoms, including bacteria, fungi, plants,  
324 insects and vertebrates, as part of their defense strategy against pathogens. Most AMPs act as  
325 the first defense barrier against dissemination of a wide spectrum of microorganisms, such as  
326 bacteria, fungi, viruses and protozoan parasites (Hancock and Sahl 2006).

327 In addition to their antimicrobial activity, AMPs serve as modulators of the immune system  
328 and even show antitoxic activity, since they neutralize bacterial toxins, including  
329 lipopolysaccharide lipid A (Kirikae et al. 1998; Rosenfeld et al. 2006). Some AMPs are also able  
330 to prevent biofilm formation and act on pre-formed biofilms (Overhage et al. 2008).

331 The majority of AMPs are polypeptides with ten to forty amino acid residues; however,  
332 some can have up to a hundred. AMP are amphipathic molecules, with two regions in their

333 structure, a polar or hydrophilic region and a nonpolar or hydrophobic region. Due to the presence  
334 of multiple lysine, arginine and histidine residues, the polar region of AMP is cationically charged.  
335 On the other hand, hydrophobicity derives from the abundant presence of hydrophobic amino  
336 acids, such as tryptophan, tyrosine and phenylalanine (Hou et al. 2010; Baltzer and Brown 2011).

337 The distinctive physical-chemical properties of AMPs are what confers them their potential  
338 as antimicrobial compounds. It has been generally accepted that AMPs exert their bactericidal  
339 activity through electrostatic interactions with the negatively charged bacterial cytoplasmic  
340 membrane followed by permeabilization of the membrane, which causes cell lysis. Membrane  
341 permeabilization can occur through pore formation in the lipid membrane, membrane dissolution,  
342 narrowing of the membrane bilayer or lipid-peptide domain formation (Gaspar et al. 2013). The  
343 AMPs amphipathic structure, namely their cationic and hydrophobic regions, interacts with the  
344 negatively charged phospholipids present in the surface of the microorganisms' cytoplasmic  
345 membranes. Bacterial membranes are rich in lipids such as phosphatidylglycerol and cardiolipin,  
346 whereas host cells have eukaryotic membranes that are rich in phosphatidylcholine, cholesterol  
347 and sphingomyelin (Wimley 2010).

348 It is the difference in the lipids that constitute the membranes of bacteria and host cells that  
349 allows AMP to selectively target the microbial cells over mammal cells and confers them the  
350 criterion of safety to be use in eukaryotic organisms, including humans.

351 Additionally to their role as membrane disruptors, several studies have also suggested  
352 alternative targets for AMPs. In fact, it was proven that some AMPs are able to translocate into  
353 the cytoplasm of pathogens and attack intracellular targets. This way, AMPs impair essential  
354 bacterial metabolic processes, including nucleic acids synthesis and cell-wall assembly  
355 (Subbalakshmi et al. 1998; Brogen 2005; Schneider et al. 2010). AMPs can present multiple and  
356 simultaneous mechanisms of action, including both membrane permeabilization and intracellular  
357 effects. This property is probably the reason why they present antimicrobial activity against such  
358 a wide range of pathogens.

359 Regarding their immunological functions, AMPs are also known as host-defense peptides  
360 (Lai and Gallo 2009; Nijnik and Hancock 2009; Bowdish et al. 2005; Bowdish et al. 2006). By  
361 interacting with a variety of host cell receptors, AMP promote the recruitment of leukocytes to the  
362 site of infection through direct chemotactic activity and stimulation of chemokine production by  
363 leukocytes, epithelial cells and other cell types (Davidson et al. 2004; Nijnik et al. 2009). Finally,  
364 some AMPs also play a role in angiogenesis and wound healing (Heilborn et al. 2003; Koczulla et  
365 al. 2003).

366 The production of AMPs is not limited to multicellular organisms; bacteria can also  
367 synthesize AMPs that are active against other bacteria. These AMPs of bacterial origin include  
368 non-ribosomally synthesized peptides such as gramicidins and ribosomally synthesized peptides  
369 such as bacteriocins, and have been used for years (Hancock and Chapple 1999; Cotter et al.  
370 2005). Gramicidin S is a cyclic decapeptide produced by *Bacillus aneurinolyticus* and has been  
371 used as a topical antimicrobial agent against Gram-positive bacteria since 1946 (Gause 1946).  
372 Nisin is a bacteriocin produced by *L. lactis* that acts primarily against Gram-positive bacteria and  
373 has been used safely as a food preservative for over fifty years (Cleveland et al. 2001).

374 Several studies have analyzed the *in vitro* activity of different AMPs against DFUs clinical  
375 isolates. In 2013, Okuda et al. evaluated the antimicrobial activity and mode of action of three  
376 bacteriocins, nisin A, lactacin Q and nukacin ISK-1, against a clinically isolated and biofilm-  
377 producing MRSA strain. Nukacin ISK-1, produced by *Staphylococcus warneri*, presented only  
378 bacteriostatic effects. However, both nisin A and lactacin Q, produced by *L. lactis*, showed  
379 bactericidal efficacy against planktonic and biofilm cells (Okuda et al. 2013). Synthetic cationic  
380 antimicrobial peptides, namely NP101 and NP108 also showed *in vitro* activity against bacterial  
381 species commonly associated with DFU infections, such as *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa*, as  
382 demonstrated by O'Driscoll et al. in 2013. These results suggest that bacteriocins that act on  
383 biofilm-producer cells are highly suitable for the treatment of DFUs infections.

384 However, there are some limitations in the use of AMPs as a clinical alternative for  
385 antibiotics. Apparently, bacteria resistance to AMP is rare, in opposition to what is observed  
386 towards classic antibiotics (Yeaman and Yount 2003). This characteristic of AMPs is likely to be  
387 related to the ionic interaction between the positively charged AMPs and the negatively charged  
388 bacteria membrane. Since these interactions are not dependent of specific protein binding sites,  
389 in order to develop resistance to AMPs, bacteria would have to change the basic structure, namely  
390 the lipid bilayer, of its cytoplasmic membrane (Wimley and Hristova 2011). Moreover, attachment  
391 of the AMPs with the bacterial membrane and consequent cell lysis happens in such a short period  
392 of time, rendering the possibility to develop AMPs resistance quite scarce (Fernebro 2011).  
393 However, there are reports of distinct species of bacteria which present resistance towards AMP.  
394 The mechanisms of resistance include degradation of AMPs through secretion of proteases;  
395 removal of AMPs from their site of action via efflux pumps; production of inhibitors that bind to  
396 AMPs and prevent them from reaching their target; and modulation of AMPs gene expression  
397 (Otto 2009; Guilhelmelli et al. 2013; Nawrocki et al. 2014).

398 Another obstacle to the successful implementation of AMPs as an alternative to  
399 conventional antibiotics is the production costs. AMPs discovery and development is time

400 consuming, reaching up to ten years, and can cost millions of dollars. In fact, production costs are  
401 estimated to be approximately fifty to four hundred American dollars per gram of amino acid (Marr  
402 et al. 2006).

403 Even so, AMPs are still a promising alternative to antibiotics. A possible solution to reduce  
404 costs associated with AMPs production is the reduction of the peptide size, maintaining its  
405 antimicrobial activity (Seo et al. 2012). Moreover, AMPs exhibit physiological and functional  
406 advantages over other molecules that make them so attractive to be used in clinical practice. For  
407 instance, physiological concentrations of AMPs *in vivo* are much lower than the minimal inhibitory  
408 concentration required for its antimicrobial activity *in vitro* (Lai and Gallo 2009). In fact, AMP are  
409 antimicrobial agents with a broad-spectrum activity displayed at micromolar concentrations,  
410 usually in the one to fifty µg/mL range (Diamond et al. 2009). A plausible justification for this fact  
411 may be the synergistic effect that some AMP possess, which enhances their antimicrobial activity  
412 *in vivo* (Cassone and Otvos 2010).

413 For all these reasons, the development of AMPs-based therapies to eliminate microbial  
414 pathogens, such as those present in DFU infections, is extremely promising and deserves further  
415 exploration.

416

#### 417 **1.1.6 Conclusive remarks**

418

419 The severity of diabetic foot infections and the economic burden associated with its  
420 prevention, treatment and control, have compelled scientists and clinicians to invest substantial  
421 time and effort in not only understanding how these mechanisms work, but also how they can  
422 interfere with them.

423 As mentioned before, a major factor responsible for healing impediment of DFUs are  
424 infections by multidrug-resistant or biofilm-producing bacteria. Dissemination of these strains,  
425 coupled with disinvestment in new antibiotics development, calls for increasing research to find  
426 new approaches to prevent and control these pathogens. In this chapter, the potentialities of  
427 bacteriophage viruses, probiotic strains and antimicrobial peptides as novel strategies for  
428 management of DFUs were reviewed. Several studies, conducted by independent research  
429 teams, have demonstrated promising results, both *in vitro* as *in vivo*, regarding their competence  
430 to eradicate the pathogenic microorganisms present in DFUs. However, further investigation is  
431 required, so that in the future these strategies could be applied in clinical practice alongside with  
432 conventional therapeutics.

433

## 434 **1.2 Are antimicrobial peptides the answer for diabetic foot infection management?**

435

### 436 **1.2.1 Abstract**

437

438 Diabetes *mellitus* is a serious health problem that has shown an increasing prevalence in  
439 the last decades, affecting more than 422 million people globally nowadays. As a consequence of  
440 multiple pathophysiological factors, namely neuropathy, vasculopathy and immunopathy, the  
441 lifetime risk for diabetic patients of developing a foot ulcer can be as high as 25%. Approximately  
442 half of these ulcers can become clinically infected, usually by opportunistic pathogens, including  
443 both aerobic and anaerobic bacteria and yeasts. Due to local micro-environmental conditions  
444 unfavorable to wound healing, infected ulcers may result in purulent discharge, intense  
445 inflammation and progressive tissue damage.

446 Several bacteria are related with diabetic foot infections (DFIs), mainly *Staphylococcus*  
447 spp., *Enterococcus* spp., *Streptococcus* spp., *Enterobacteriaceae*, *Pseudomonas* spp.,  
448 *Acinetobacter* spp. and *Peptoniphilus* spp. These species have the ability to express numerous  
449 virulence factors that are putatively involved in their pathogenicity, including quorum-sensing  
450 molecules and biofilm structures. Moreover, DFI pathogens are known for their antibiotic  
451 resistance profile. The increasing prevalence of multidrug resistant isolates, formation of biofilms  
452 and inadequate wound healing found in DFIs may impair the successful outcome of conventional  
453 anti-infectious therapeutics in these patients. In fact, foot gangrene subsequent to a non-healing  
454 DFI is nowadays the leading cause of non-traumatic lower limb amputations.

455 Antimicrobial peptides have emerged as a potential strategy to be used in combination  
456 with or as an alternative to conventional antibiotherapy in the management of chronic DFIs. AMPs  
457 are amphipathic molecules containing cationic and hydrophobic amino acid residues, enabling  
458 them to form non-specific interactions with the negatively charged bacterial membranes. There  
459 are several studies available regarding the activity of these small peptides, providing information  
460 on their antimicrobial spectrum, mechanisms of action and biological effects in wound healing.

461 Nisin and pexiganan are two of the most promising AMPs for application against antibiotic  
462 resistant bacteria. Both nisin and pexiganan are able to disrupt prokaryotic membranes, inducing  
463 a fast killing of bacteria. Nisin binds to the peptidoglycan precursor lipid II, inhibiting cell wall  
464 synthesis and promoting pore formation on bacterial cytoplasmic membranes; on the other hand,  
465 pexiganan exerts its antibacterial effect via toroidal pore formation. The multiple mechanisms of  
466 action, the quick onset of activity and the low specificity in terms of molecular targets decreases  
467 the tendency of bacteria to develop resistance towards AMPs.

468           Given the increasing prevalence of antibiotic resistant pathogens and, consequently, the  
469 failure of antibiotic-exclusive therapeutics in DFIs treatment, combinations involving AMPs and  
470 antibiotics may be a potential treatment alternative in a near future.

471

### 472           **1.2.2 Diabetic foot infection**

473

474           Diabetes *mellitus* is a chronic disease that affects more than 422 million people worldwide  
475 and which prevalence is expected to double by 2030 (WHO 2016). Diabetic patients have a  
476 predisposition to develop vascular, neurological and immunological diseases, being peripheral  
477 neuropathy and lower extremity arterial disease the main factors responsible for the onset of  
478 diabetic foot ulceration (Armstrong et al. 2011). Secondary to multiple pathophysiological factors,  
479 including diabetes-associated immunopathy, diabetic patients are unable to establish a normal  
480 inflammatory response against microbial pathogens, and diabetic foot infection following  
481 ulceration of the protective skin is a common and devastating complication presented by these  
482 patients (Hobizal and Wukich 2012).

483           Diabetic foot ulcers represent one of the most severe complications of diabetes, affecting  
484 up to a quarter of diabetic patients, being expected that during their lifetime, approximately half of  
485 these ulcers will become clinically infected (Hobizal and Wukich 2012).

486           Although ischemic and neuropathic lesions promote the DFU onset, it is the infection by  
487 pathogenic microorganisms along with the local microenvironmental conditions unfavorable to  
488 antibiotics action that are ultimately responsible for DFI recalcitrance (Armstrong et al. 2011;  
489 Lipsky et al. 2016). Chronically infected DFUs, characterized by severe inflammation and  
490 progressive tissue damage with the involvement of bacterial biofilms, are often resistant to  
491 antibiotherapy and can evolve to gangrene. As a result, DFIs are the most common diabetic  
492 complications requiring hospitalization and the worldwide leading cause of non-traumatic lower  
493 extremity amputation (Lipsky et al. 2016). In fact, it is estimated that more than 60% of non-  
494 traumatic lower limb amputations occur in diabetic patients (Kosinski and Lipsky 2010;  
495 Yazdanpanah et al. 2015), with these patients presenting a lower limb amputation rate of 15 times  
496 higher than patients without diabetes (Yazdanpanah et al. 2015).

497

### 498           **1.2.3 Associated microbiota**

499

500           Diabetes-associated foot infections are caused by a polymicrobial community of  
501 pathogens. While Gram-positive bacteria, including *Staphylococcus* spp., *Streptococcus* spp.,

502 *Enterococcus* spp. and *Corynebacterium* spp. tend to predominate in acute DFIs, the microbiota  
503 of chronic DFIs is mainly constituted by Gram-negative bacteria, such as *Pseudomonas* spp.,  
504 *Proteus* spp., *Acinetobacter* spp. and *Klebsiella* spp., followed by anaerobes, namely  
505 *Peptoniphilus* spp. and *Bacteroides* spp. (Lipsky et al. 2012; Mendes et al. 2012; Banu et al. 2015).  
506 Despite the variety of pathogens associated to DFIs, epidemiological studies report a clear  
507 predominance of *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* as the main Gram-positive and Gram-negative  
508 bacteria, respectively, present in these infections (Mendes et al. 2012; Banu et al. 2015).

509 The microorganisms from the microbiota of DFIs are frequently characterized as resistant  
510 to the standard antibiotics prescribed within general clinical practice (Mendes et al. 2012). Both *S.*  
511 *aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* are well-known for their increased resistance to most conventional  
512 antibiotic agents, and the infections caused by antibiotic-resistant strains represent a serious  
513 threat to public health (Hancock and Speert 2000; Lowy 2003; Chambers and DeLeo 2009;  
514 Chatterjee et al. 2016). Diabetic patients are a particular high-risk group, since the morbidity and  
515 mortality of patients with DFIs caused by resistant strains are significantly higher than those  
516 caused by non-resistant strains (Tascini 2018).

517 Both *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* are also known for their ability to produce several  
518 virulence factors, namely protein and carbohydrate adhesins, exotoxins, exoenzymes and  
519 proteins involved in immune system evasion. The interaction of pathogens within the DFI  
520 polymicrobial biofilms favors the expression of quorum-sensing molecules, hemolysins,  
521 collagenases, proteases and short-chain fatty acids, responsible for inflammation and wound  
522 healing impeding, ultimately leading to DFI chronicity (Citron et al. 2007; Hauser 2011; Oogai et  
523 al. 2011; Jenkins et al. 2015).

524 Staphylococci, particularly *S. aureus*, are perhaps the most virulent pathogens in DFIs,  
525 presenting a correlation between specific virulence genotypic markers and ulcer outcome (Sotto,  
526 et al. 2008). The overall burden of staphylococcal disease, particularly the one caused by MRSA  
527 strains, is increasing in many countries (Mottola, Semedo-Lemsaddek, et al. 2016; Akhi et al.  
528 2017). Portugal presents one of the highest prevalence of Diabetes *mellitus*-associated lower limb  
529 amputations (Carinci et al. 2016) and MRSA skin and soft tissue infections in Europe (Moet et al.  
530 2007). Among hospitalized diabetic patients, the prevalence of MRSA in DFIs can range from 15  
531 to 30% (Hobizal and Wukich 2012). *S. aureus* infections, particularly those affecting diabetic  
532 patients, are associated with severe consequences, since they can evolve from minor skin and  
533 soft tissue infections to extremely serious systemic diseases, such as endocarditis, septicemia  
534 and osteomyelitis (Jenkins et al. 2015).

535

536

#### **1.2.4 Biofilm mode of growth**

537

538 DFIs are predominantly polymicrobial and their microorganisms can exhibit different  
539 modes of growth. DFI bacterial cells can be present in a non-adherent planktonic form, or they  
540 can form sessile microbial communities, irreversibly attached to surfaces, encaged within a self-  
541 produced matrix of extracellular polymeric substances, called biofilms (Dickschat 2010; Banu et  
542 al. 2015).

543 In the DFI environment, the majority of bacterial cells are naturally organized in biofilms  
544 (Banu et al. 2015; Mottola, Mendes, et al. 2016). This biofilm-forming ability is an important  
545 virulence factor presented by these pathogens and has been associated with resilient chronic foot  
546 wound infections that respond unsuccessfully to antibiotic therapy (James et al. 2008; Banu et al.  
547 2015). Bacteria within biofilms are sheltered from numerous stressful conditions and the increased  
548 resistance to conventional antibiotics along with the recurrence presented by DFIs is a direct  
549 consequence of the multiple resistance mechanisms that biofilm-related bacteria possess (Batoni  
550 et al. 2016).

551 The deleterious effect of the biofilm mode of microbial growth on wound healing has been  
552 known for decades (James et al. 2008). These slime-enclosed aggregates of bacteria are  
553 characterized for being a very hostile environment for an efficient immune system response, as  
554 well as for antimicrobial agents penetration and diffusion (Hall and Mah 2017). Moreover, biofilm-  
555 based bacterial cells are physiologically distinct from non-adherent planktonic cells. Their growth  
556 rate is reduced and the quorum-sensing signaling system enables biofilm cells to activate specific  
557 genetic determinants of antibiotic tolerance and resistance (Dickschat 2010; Hall and Mah 2017),  
558 which can increase antibiotic resistance by up to 1000 fold (Stewart and Costerton 2001). Acting  
559 in concert, these mechanisms are responsible for the emergence of antibiotic-resistant strains and  
560 for biofilm recalcitrance, which is a major issue in the re-occurrence and delayed healing of  
561 infected chronic wounds, such as those presented by diabetic patients (Burmølle et al. 2006;  
562 Lipsky et al. 2016).

563

#### **1.2.5 Inhibitory potential of antimicrobial peptides**

564

565  
566 Over the last decades, AMPs have attracted considerable interest as a new class of  
567 antimicrobial agents (Stempel et al. 2015; Pletzer et al. 2016; Mahlapuu et al. 2016). Considering  
568 the dissemination of bacterial resistance and the failure of conventional antibiotic-based therapies  
569 amongst diabetic patients, it is crucial to develop alternative treatment strategies, and AMPs are

570 emerging as potential new weapons against these chronically infected wounds (Stempel et al.  
571 2015, Pletzer al. 2016; Mahlapuu et al. 2016).

572 Since DFIs are caused by a diverse community of biofilm-producing bacteria, when  
573 managing these persistent infected wounds it is essential to use antimicrobial agents whose  
574 spectrum of activity covers both planktonic bacteria and sessile polymicrobial communities  
575 present in the DFI environments (Lipsky et al. 2016). For that reason, the development of new  
576 therapeutic strategies, namely the ones based on AMPs administration, which by their own or in  
577 a combination with other antimicrobial agents may target different elements of the DFI microbiota,  
578 might prove to be successful in the treatment and management of these infections.

579 AMPs are part of the innate immune defense system of virtually all living organisms,  
580 including bacteria, protozoan, fungi, plants, insects and animals (Bahar and Ren 2013; Mahlapuu  
581 et al. 2016). These peptides are characterized by a low molecular weight, since they usually have  
582 less than one hundred amino acid residues; a cationic character, due to the high amount of  
583 positively charged residues; and an amphipathic structure, resulting from the presence of  
584 hydrophobic and hydrophilic regions in opposite sides of these molecules (Shai 1999; Wu et al.  
585 1999; Aoki and Ueda 2013).

586 Considering their polypeptide backbone, AMPs are commonly classified based on their  
587 structural characteristics, including linear,  $\alpha$ -helical and  $\beta$ -hairpin-like structures (Zasloff 2002).  
588 Linear AMPs include indolicin and PR-39 from mammals (Agerberth et al. 1991; Selsted et al.  
589 1992) and type-A lantibiotics such as nisin from lactic acid bacteria (McAuliffe et al. 2001); AMPs  
590 with an  $\alpha$ -helical structure include magainins from frogs (Bevins and Zasloff 1990), cecropins from  
591 insects and mammals (Lee et al. 1989) and cathelicidins from mammals (Bals et al. 1998; Dürr et  
592 al. 2006); and the  $\beta$ -hairpin-like AMPs include polyphemusin and tachyplesin from crabs (Powers  
593 et al. 2006; Imura et al. 2007) and  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -defensins from humans (Ganz et al. 1985) (Dhople et  
594 al. 2006).

595 Since the isolation of the first AMP, gramicidin, from a soil *Bacillus* strain by Dubos in 1939,  
596 AMPs have received much attention as a potential class of antimicrobial agents (Dubos 1939),  
597 and to date, almost six thousand AMPs have already been discovered or synthesized (Zhao et al.  
598 2013). AMPs have been shown to function as the first line of defense against several pathogenic  
599 organisms, with demonstrated antimicrobial efficacy against Gram-positive and Gram-negative  
600 bacteria (Bahar and Ren 2013), anaerobic bacteria (Arzese et al. 2003), fungi (Delattin et al. 2017)  
601 and even viruses (Hsieh and Hartshorn 2016).

602 In addition to their direct antimicrobial activity, these small cationic peptides are  
603 multifunctional components of the innate immunity of their hosts also playing an important role in  
604 inflammation, immune activation and wound healing (Bahar and Ren 2013; Mahlapuu et al. 2016).

605 AMPs can act as effector molecules of the immune defense mechanism, with several  
606 studies describing their ability to modulate the host's inflammatory response (Gaspar et al. 2013).  
607 Some AMPs are able to impede the lipopolysaccharide-induced cytokine release by  
608 macrophages, reducing the inflammation that develops during an infection by Gram-negative  
609 bacteria (Zhang et al. 1999). Other AMPs are able to stimulate the inflammatory response by  
610 inducing the release of cytokines and growth factors; recruitment of neutrophils and macrophages  
611 and antigen presentation; and migration and proliferation of endothelial cells, fibroblasts and  
612 keratinocytes (Bowdish et al. 2005; Lai and Gallo 2009). Moreover, some AMPs also play a role  
613 during the late phase of wound healing by acting on granulation tissue formation via stimulation  
614 of extracellular matrix biosynthesis, collagen production, neovascularization and angiogenesis  
615 (Mangoni et al. 2016). AMPs involvement in tissue remodeling have also been observed and  
616 occurs through modulation of the extracellular matrix and stimulation of myofibroblasts  
617 differentiation (Mangoni et al. 2016).

618

### 619 **1.2.6 Antimicrobial peptides mechanisms of action**

620

621 The mechanisms of action presented by AMPs are surprisingly diverse and different from  
622 those presented by conventional antibiotics (Friedrich et al. 2000; Aoki and Ueda 2013). There  
623 are three major targets of AMPs in bacterial cells: the cell wall, including the outer membrane and  
624 the peptidoglycan layer; the plasma membrane; and the cytoplasmic components (Mahlapuu et  
625 al. 2016). Despite their ability to penetrate the bacterial cells and repress intracellular processes,  
626 namely protein and nucleic-acids synthesis, protein folding and enzymatic activity (Brogden 2005),  
627 it is well established that AMPs main mechanism of action is the disruption of microbial cell  
628 membranes (Mahlapuu et al. 2016; Bechinger and Gorr 2017). Regardless of the differences in  
629 peptide sequence and structure, the majority of AMPs are highly cationic owing to the presence  
630 of a cluster of cationic amino acid residues (Shai 1999; Wu et al. 1999; Aoki and Ueda 2013). Due  
631 to the highly content of negatively charged phospholipids, bacterial cell membranes are naturally  
632 attracted, through electrostatic forces, to cationic AMPs; on the contrary, eukaryotic cellular  
633 membranes, containing predominantly neutral phospholipids, tend to be unaffected by these small  
634 peptides. Moreover, the presence of cholesterol molecules in eukaryotic lipidic membranes also  
635 favors their resistance against AMPs disruption (Gottler and Ramamoorthy 2009).

636 Bacterial membrane disruption by AMPs can occur through diverse mechanisms, including  
637 pore formation in the lipid bilayer (barrel stave and toroidal pore models), membrane dissolution  
638 (carpet model), membrane thinning/thickening, lipid-peptide domain formation (micellization  
639 model), non-lytic membrane depolarization and electroporation (Nguyen et al. 2011; Gaspar et al.  
640 2013).

641 As previously mentioned, the formation of surface-attached and matrix-protected microbial  
642 biofilms and the slow growth rate and reduced metabolic activity presented by biofilm-encased  
643 bacterial cells are directly related to bacterial resistance towards antibiotics and innate immune  
644 system molecules (Burmølle et al. 2006; James et al. 2008). On the other hand, AMPs mainly  
645 exert their antibacterial activity by disrupting and permeating cell membranes, i. e, they present a  
646 mechanism of action that is independent of the bacterial metabolic state (Nguyen, Haney and  
647 Vogel 2011, Mahlapuu, et al. 2016, Bechinger and Gorr 2017). Considering that membrane  
648 integrity is essential for bacterial survival, this feature allows AMPs to be effective against  
649 metabolic active and dormant microbial cells, both co-existing in the polymicrobial environment of  
650 mature biofilms (Stempel et al. 2015; Pletzer et al. 2016).

651 Due to their mechanism of action AMPs generally induce a fast-killing-kinetics of bacterial  
652 cells. They are able to interact with the microbial cells and exert their activity in a short time frame,  
653 inducing a rapid bacterial death and decreasing the probability of resistance development  
654 (Fernebrot 2011).

655

### 656 **1.2.7 Antimicrobial peptides resistance**

657

658 AMPs play a key role on host immunity by being one of its most old and efficient defense  
659 mechanisms. Possibly due to their different modes of action, bacteria have still not developed  
660 highly effective resistance mechanisms, such as those that impair the action of many therapeutic  
661 antibiotics (Peschel and Sahl 2006). In fact, while conventional antibiotics usually present a single  
662 defined primary target and a single mode of action, acting on specific components of the microbial  
663 cells to which they have a high affinity, AMPs molecules exert multiple antimicrobial activities,  
664 aiming at less specific cellular targets and affecting numerous biological functions (Yeaman and  
665 Yount 2003; Wang et al. 2016).

666 While rarely observed, there are reports of resistance towards AMPs by bacterial  
667 pathogens. Resistance occurs through several mechanisms, namely proteolytic cleavage of AMPs  
668 due to the release of extracellular proteases, AMP-specific binding and extrusion via efflux pumps  
669 and alteration of the bacterial surface, specifically regarding surface molecules charges which

670 contribute to decrease their affinity with AMPs. Nevertheless, AMPs resistance is limited and  
671 significantly reduced when compared to conventional antibiotics (Yeaman and Yount 2003; Park  
672 et al. 2011).

673 The multiple modes of action presented by these peptides and the targeting of vital  
674 bacterial structures, such as the cytoplasmic membrane, are amongst the main reasons impairing  
675 the bacterial development of stable and competent AMPs resistance mechanisms (Yeaman and  
676 Yount 2003; Fernebro 2011; Park et al. 2011; Jorge et al. 2017). Also, as the mechanisms  
677 responsible for AMPs resistance are diverse and different from antibiotic resistance mechanisms  
678 (Park et al. 2011), cross-resistance between antibiotics and AMPs is rare, as demonstrated in a  
679 recent study by Lázár and colleagues that showed that antibiotic-resistant *E. coli* strains present  
680 high susceptibility towards AMPs. These results support the hypothesis of the use of AMPs in  
681 combination with currently used antibiotics in order to control the emergence of multidrug-resistant  
682 bacteria (Lázár et al. 2018).

683

### 684 **1.2.8 Antimicrobial peptides in the diabetic foot infection management**

685

686 The biomedical properties of AMPs support their potential as a new therapeutic approach  
687 to manage antibiotic-resistant infections, including DFIs. An acceptable antimicrobial agent to be  
688 used in DFI management should present activity against the broad-spectrum of bacteria in the  
689 DFI environment, limited toxicity in order to avoid serious adverse effects and low risk of resistance  
690 development. The growing interest in AMPs is not only due to the above-mentioned  
691 characteristics, but also to their immunomodulatory properties (Batoni et al. 2016; Mahlapuu et al.  
692 2016). Also, many studies have demonstrated the antimicrobial activity of these molecules against  
693 both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria and their ability to interfere with different stages  
694 of the biofilm growth mode (Park et al. 2011; Batoni et al. 2016; Pletzer et al. 2016). Among the  
695 AMPs with potential to be applied in DFI treatment, nisin and pexiganan are two of the most  
696 promising ones.

697 Nisin is a class I bacteriocin, produced by *L. lactis*, and one of the most widely studied  
698 AMPs (Abts et al. 2011; Zhu et al. 2017). In 1969, this small polypeptide was considered safe for  
699 use as a food preservative by the FAO and WHO. Later, in 1983, nisin was added to the European  
700 list of food additives under the code E234 and five years later it was also approved by the United  
701 States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as “Generally Regarded As Safe” for use in  
702 pasteurized products and processed cheeses to inhibit the growth of *Clostridium botulinum* and  
703 *Listeria monocytogenes* (Jozala et al. 2015). The safety and efficacy of nisin as a food preservative

704 have resulted in its widespread use throughout the world. Nowadays, nisin is used in over 48  
705 countries (Jozala et al. 2015).

706 Nisin is a ribosomally synthesized, linear polypeptide containing 34 amino acid residues  
707 and with a molecular weight of 3500 Da. For presenting the unusual amino acid lanthionine in its  
708 structure, nisin is classified as a lantibiotic (Hansen 1994; McAuliffe et al. 2001). Besides  
709 lanthionine and methyl-lanthionine, dehydroalanine and dehydrobutyrine, amino acids that are  
710 rarely found in nature, are also present on nisin's sequence and can be responsible for its  
711 antimicrobial activity and biophysical properties such as thermostability and solubility (McAuliffe  
712 et al. 2001). The cationic nature of nisin is mainly due to the presence of lysine and histidine amino  
713 acid residues, while its amphipathicity is due to the presence of hydrophobic and hydrophilic amino  
714 acid residues at the N-terminal and C-terminal regions, respectively (McAuliffe et al. 2001). Nisin  
715 biophysical properties are pH-dependent, presenting an increased solubility and stability under  
716 acidic conditions. In neutral or alkaline environments nisin tends to lose its efficiency (McAuliffe et  
717 al. 2001).

718 Nisin has been shown to present a strong antimicrobial activity against a broad spectrum  
719 of Gram-positive bacteria and stable resistance is rarely reported (Zhu et al. 2017). In fact, the  
720 long-term use of nisin in food industry does not seem to have prompted significant bacterial  
721 resistance towards this AMP (Bechinger and Gorr 2017). Nisin's spectrum of activity includes a  
722 wide range of Gram-positive bacteria, such as Staphylococci, Streptococci, Enterococci, Bacilli  
723 and Micrococci (Arauz et al. 2009; Jozala et al. 2015; Zhu et al. 2017). This peptide exerts its  
724 antimicrobial activity through a dual mode of action: inhibition of cell wall synthesis and pore  
725 formation in the bacterial cytoplasmic membrane. Both mechanisms result from its interaction with  
726 the membrane-anchored peptidoglycan precursor lipid II, which is simultaneously used as a target  
727 and a pore constituent. Pore formation by nisin binding to lipid II molecules leads to efflux of  
728 cellular constituents, ultimately resulting in microbial death (Wiedemann et al. 2001).

729 Nisin has also demonstrated ability to inhibit and kill biofilm-associated *S. aureus*, including  
730 some antibiotic resistant strains, isolated from infected diabetic foot ulcers (Santos et al. 2016).  
731 However, the use of nisin as mono-therapeutic option to treat DFI can be limited. Indeed, the  
732 activity of nisin against Gram-negative organisms is much lower than its activity against  
733 peptidoglycan-rich Gram-positive bacteria (Breukink and Kruijff 1999; Li et al. 2018). A possible  
734 reason for this constraint is the fact that lipid II is predominantly located at the inner membrane of  
735 Gram-negative cells and their considerably impermeable outer membrane impedes nisin from  
736 reaching these molecules (Li et al. 2018). In order to overcome this limitation, nisin could be

737 combined with a different AMP whose spectrum of action includes Gram-negative bacteria, such  
738 as pexiganan.

739 Pexiganan is a synthetic 22 amino acids residues peptide, analogue of magainin, co-  
740 discovered in 1987 by Zasloff (Zasloff 1987) and Giovannini and colleagues (Giovannini et al.  
741 1987). These scientists found out that this cationic small peptide, present in the skin secretion of  
742 the South African clawed frog *Xenopus laevis*, was directly related to its ability to resist microbial  
743 infections (Giovannini et al. 1987; Zasloff 1987). Magainin is a water soluble polypeptide,  
744 containing 23 amino acid residues and a molecular mass of 2500 Da (Giovannini et al. 1987) and  
745 has a broad-spectrum antimicrobial activity against various species of bacteria, fungi and protozoa  
746 (Zasloff et al. 1988). Despite its well-known antimicrobial properties, magainin high non-specific  
747 toxicity makes its therapeutic application difficult. For that reason, its structure and activity have  
748 been widely studied and modifications have been introduced in order to reduce its toxicity towards  
749 animal cells and improve the antimicrobial activity of the related synthetic AMP, pexiganan (Zhu  
750 et al. 2017). More specifically, single amino acid modifications were introduced with the aim of  
751 increasing the electrostatic attraction between this AMP and the negatively charged bacterial  
752 membranes (Gottler and Ramamoorthy 2009). Substitutions between the amino acid residues  
753 glycine and alanine increased the stability of the pexiganan  $\alpha$ -helical structure, leading to an  
754 increased antimicrobial activity (Chen et al. 1988).

755 It is believed that pexiganan exerts its antibacterial effect by disturbing the permeability of  
756 the bacterial cell membranes via toroidal pore formation. Specifically, pexiganan binds to the  
757 negatively charged bacterial lipid bilayers and forms an antiparallel dimer of amphipathic  $\alpha$ -helices  
758 (Gottler and Ramamoorthy 2009). The toroidal pore mechanism is characterized by the bending  
759 of the cellular membrane, resulting in the formation of pores whose surface is formed by the lipid  
760 head groups (Gottler and Ramamoorthy 2009).

761 Pexiganan presents activity against a wide range of bacterial species. In a study conducted  
762 by Ge and colleagues, this AMP demonstrated an excellent *in vitro* activity against numerous  
763 bacterial species, including Gram-positive and Gram-negative aerobes and anaerobes isolated  
764 from diabetic patients with infected DFUs (Ge, Macdonald, Henry, et al. 1999). Pexiganan's  
765 activity against DFI isolates, namely *Staphylococcus* spp. including *S. aureus*, *Streptococcus* spp.,  
766 *Enterococcus* spp., *Pseudomonas* spp. including *P. aeruginosa*, *Stenotrophomonas* spp.,  
767 *Acinetobacter* spp., *Citrobacter* spp., *Bacteroides* spp., *Peptoniphilus* spp. and *Clostridium* spp.  
768 prompted its potential as a novel antimicrobial agent with promising therapeutic applications (Ge,  
769 Macdonald, Henry, et al. 1999; Ge, Macdonald, Holroyd, et al. 1999). Additionally, Ge and  
770 colleagues also reported that the repeated contact with subinhibitory pexiganan concentrations did

771 not generate resistant mutants and that cross-resistance with commonly used antibiotics, such as  
772 beta-lactams, quinolones, macrolides and lincosamides, was not observed (Ge, Macdonald,  
773 Holroyd, et al. 1999).

774 Pexiganan was the first AMP to be considered for commercial development aiming DFI  
775 treatment, and several clinical trials involving patients with infected DFU were conducted to  
776 evaluate its therapeutic potential (Gordon and Romanowski 2005; Mangoni et al. 2016).  
777 Regardless of excellent *in vitro* results, clinical trials results were not satisfactory. Pexiganan did  
778 not meet the primary clinical endpoint, since it did not produce any significant improvement in  
779 wound closure when compared to the topical placebo. Neither met the secondary endpoint of  
780 demonstrating a higher rate of bacterial eradication. Following these results, FDA approval was  
781 denied (Dipexium Pharmaceuticals 2017).

782

### 783 **1.2.9 Conclusion**

784

785 The prevalence of Diabetes *mellitus* and DFIs related complications have drastically  
786 increased globally (WHO 2016). Due to the high incidence of multidrug-resistant microorganisms  
787 in DFIs and the ineffectiveness of conventional antibiotic-based therapies, diabetic patients are at  
788 increased risk of developing the severe consequences of recalcitrant DFIs, namely wound  
789 inflammation, infection chronicity, foot gangrene, ultimately leading to lower-limb amputation  
790 (Hobizal and Wukich 2012; Lipsky et al. 2016). The emergence and dissemination of multidrug-  
791 resistant pathogens is a major global medical challenge, and diabetic patients therapeutics is no  
792 exception (Lipsky et al. 2016). Indeed, the biofilm forming ability and the antibiotic-resistance  
793 profile presented by numerous DFI isolates are accountable for the frightening scenario faced by  
794 these patients (Mendes et al. 2012; Mottola, Mendes, et al. 2016).

795 Over the last decades, AMPs have emerged as a potential new answer to solve this  
796 problematic situation (Strepel et al. 2015; Pletzer et al. 2016) and there are high expectations  
797 regarding the future of these peptides as alternative antimicrobial agents. In addition to their  
798 demonstrated antimicrobial activity against a wide range of pathogenic bacteria, these molecules  
799 are also able to modulate the host inflammatory response (Bahar and Ren 2013; Mahlapuu et al.  
800 2016).

801 Nisin and pexiganan are two of the most promising AMPs for application in the  
802 management of DFIs. These AMPs are amongst the most studied ones and are under research  
803 as potential therapeutics against DFI pathogens, including *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* (Brumfitt  
804 et al. 2002; Field, O' Connor, et al. 2016; Field, Seisling, et al. 2016; Flamm et al. 2016; Santos et

805 al. 2016; van Staden et al. 2016). However, previous studies suggest that these peptides present  
806 some limitations that need to be overcome. The development of combined therapeutics involving  
807 different antimicrobial agents may be one possible solution to surpass the limitations of pexiganan  
808 to act on DFIs *in vivo* (Dipexium Pharmaceuticals 2017) and the reduced activity of nisin against  
809 Gram-negative bacteria (Breukink and Kruijff 1999; Li et al. 2018).

810 AMPs can be used as antimicrobial agents alone or in combination with conventional  
811 antibiotics or other AMPs with different mechanisms and activity spectrum, in order to promote  
812 additive or synergistic effects (Pletzer et al. 2016). Indeed, it is well established that synergistic  
813 interactions between antimicrobial molecules could decrease antimicrobial resistance and toxicity,  
814 improving their therapeutic potential (Pletzer et al. 2016). The consensus among the scientific  
815 community is that AMPs exert their activity mostly through disruption of bacterial membranes  
816 (Gaspar et al. 2013; Mahlapuu et al. 2016; Bechinger and Gorr 2017). Microbial loss of membrane  
817 integrity promotes the entrance into the cell of antimicrobial agents, which makes AMPs efficient  
818 molecules to be used together with conventional antibiotics that have intracellular targets (Grassi  
819 et al. 2017). In the literature there are numerous reports regarding the synergistic and additive  
820 effect of combinations between AMPs, such as nisin and pexiganan, and other antibacterial  
821 agents, reflecting their predisposition to be used as adjuvants of conventional antibiotic therapies  
822 (Garbacz et al. 2017; Jorge et al. 2017).

823 The promising results obtained in the studies developed so far (Field, O' Connor, et al.  
824 2016; Field, Seisling, et al. 2016) point out for the importance of further investigations regarding  
825 the use of AMPs against microbial pathogens, such as those present in DFIs. In conclusion, this  
826 chapter reinforces the need for a paradigm shift in antimicrobial treatment strategies by  
827 highlighting the potential use of AMPs as novel therapeutic weapons against antibiotic-resistant  
828 and biofilm-forming pathogens.

829

### 830 **1.3 Objectives and thesis outline**

831  
832 Taking into consideration the major potential of antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) as novel  
833 therapeutic compounds against antibiotic-resistant pathogens, this work aimed to evaluate the  
834 potential of selected AMPs for the treatment of diabetic foot infections (DFIs). The development  
835 of a new antibacterial strategy for the management of recalcitrant DFIs requires the careful  
836 selection of an appropriate antimicrobial compound, the development of an effective delivery  
837 system and the screening of its possible cytotoxic effects. For that reason, in order to accomplish  
838 the aim of this work, a multidisciplinary approach was carefully designed to cover these topics.  
839 The experimental work was divided in four main parts, that can be summarized as follows:

- 840 - To determine the antimicrobial activity of nisin against a collection of *Staphylococcus*  
841 *aureus* isolated from DFIs and to develop an efficient delivery system for this AMP  
842 (Chapter 2);
- 843 - To study the potential of nisin to complement the activity of conventional antiseptics and  
844 antibiotics regularly used in the management of DFIs (Chapter 3);
- 845 - To determine the ideal storage conditions for the nisin-biogel regarding time and  
846 temperature and to evaluate its cytotoxic potential against epidermal keratinocytes  
847 (Chapter 4);
- 848 - To evaluate the potential of nisin to complement the activity of pexiganan against two  
849 selected *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* strains co-isolated from the same DFI (Chapter 5).

850  
851 To properly address and discuss the above-mentioned objectives, this thesis was divided  
852 into six chapters. The first chapter consists of a detailed state of the art review and includes two  
853 chapters published in international scientific books. Chapters 2 and 3 correspond to scientific  
854 papers already published in international peer reviewed journals, chapters 4 and 5 correspond to  
855 scientific papers under consideration for publication in international peer reviewed journals.  
856 Finally, chapter 6 integrates the results presented in the previous chapters, aiming at a global  
857 discussion and conclusion.

858

# Chapter 2

859  
860  
861 **2. Guar gum as a new antimicrobial peptide**  
862 **delivery system against diabetic foot ulcers**  
863 ***Staphylococcus aureus* isolates**

---

864  
865  
866 Adapted from:

867  
868 Santos R, Gomes D, Macedo H, Barros D, Tibério C, Veiga AS, Tavares L, Castanho M,  
869 Oliveira M. 2016. Guar gum as a new antimicrobial peptide delivery system against diabetic foot  
870 ulcers *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates. J Med Microbiol. 65:1–8. Doi:  
871 <https://doi.org/10.1099/jmm.0.000329>.

---

872  
873  
874 **2.1 Abstract**

875  
876 Diabetic patients frequently develop diabetic foot ulcer (DFU), particularly vulnerable to  
877 *Staphylococcus aureus* opportunistic infections. It is urgent to find new treatments for bacterial  
878 infections. The antimicrobial peptide (AMP) nisin is a potential candidate, mainly due to its broad  
879 spectrum of action against pathogens. Considering that AMPs can be degraded or inactivated  
880 before reaching their target at therapeutic concentrations, it is mandatory to establish effective  
881 AMPs delivery systems, being the natural polysaccharide guar gum one of the most promising.

882 We analyzed the antimicrobial potential of nisin against 23 *S. aureus* DFUs biofilm-  
883 producing isolates. Minimum inhibitory (MIC), bactericidal (MBC), biofilm inhibitory (MBIC) and  
884 biofilm eradication (MBEC) concentrations were determined for nisin diluted in HCl and  
885 incorporated in guar gum gel. Statistical analysis was performed using the Wilcoxon Matched  
886 Pairs Test.

887 Nisin was effective against all isolates, including some multidrug-resistance clinical  
888 isolates, independently of being or not incorporated in guar gum.

889 While differences between MIC, MBC and MBIC values were observed for HCl- and guar  
890 gum nisin, no significant differences were found between MBEC values. Inhibitory activity of both  
891 systems seems to differ only 2-fold, which does not compromise guar gum gel efficiency as a  
892 delivery system.

893 Our results highlight the nisin potential as a substitute or complementary therapy to current  
894 antibiotics used for treating DFU infections, extremely relevant considering the increase in  
895 multidrug-resistant bacteria. The guar gum gel represents an alternative, practical and safe  
896 delivery system for AMPs, allowing the development of novel topical therapies as treatments for  
897 bacterial skin infections.

898

## 899 **2.2 Introduction**

900

901 *Diabetes mellitus* is a serious health problem in rapid expansion worldwide. Recently, the  
902 WHO Global report on diabetes demonstrated that the number of adults suffering from diabetes  
903 has almost quadrupled since 1980 to 422 million people. This dramatic rise is largely due to the  
904 rise in type 2 diabetes and factors driving it include overweight and obesity (Roglic 2016). Diabetic  
905 foot ulcers (DFUs) are one of the most frequent complications of diabetes, resulting from a  
906 complex interaction of several pathophysiological factors. Although ischemic and neuropathic  
907 lesions have the initial role in DFU onset (Jeffcoate and Harding, 2003; Vuorisalo et al. 2009;  
908 Armstrong et al. 2011), it is the infection by pathogenic microorganisms along with local  
909 microenvironmental conditions unfavorable to antibiotics action, that ultimately cause infection  
910 chronicity and lower limbs amputation (Lipsky et al. 2004; Richard et al. 2011).

911 Diabetes-associated foot ulcer infections are usually polymicrobial and several bacterial  
912 genera can be part of its microbiota, mainly gram-positive bacteria, being *S. aureus* the most  
913 predominant species (Mendes et al. 2014; Mottola, Mendes, et al. 2016). *S. aureus* is a  
914 commensal bacterium known to colonize the human skin and mucosal surfaces. Colonized  
915 individuals are at increased risk for developing *S. aureus* infections, which range from minor skin  
916 and soft tissue infections to severe diseases, such as endocarditis, septicaemia and osteomyelitis  
917 (Jenkins et al. 2015).

918 These bacteria have the ability to produce several virulence factors, being biofilm formation  
919 one of the most important. These are ubiquitous and complex structures consisting of an  
920 interactive community of polymicrobial cells embedded in a self-produced extracellular matrix of

921 hydrated polymeric substances, such as proteins, polysaccharides, nucleic acids and others,  
922 irreversibly attached to biological surfaces (Dickschat 2010). Due to inefficient diffusion or  
923 sequestering of the agent within the biofilm matrix, biofilm-based bacteria are recalcitrant to the  
924 action of most antibiotics and also more resistant to the innate immune system (An et al. 2016;  
925 Stewart and Costerton 2001). Moreover, in the past few decades a major problem in treating DFU  
926 infections is the presence of antibiotic resistant pathogens, particularly Methicillin-Resistant *S.*  
927 *aureus* (MRSA) (Stanaway et al. 2007; Akhi et al. 2016; Dang et al. 2003; Mottola, Semedo-  
928 Lemsaddek, et al. 2016). The rates of isolation of these multidrug-resistant pathogens vary widely  
929 among geographical area and treatment center (Kandemir et al. 2007; Richard et al. 2008).  
930 However, the increasing incidence of multidrug-resistant microorganisms, together with the  
931 incapacity of antibiotics to act on resistant and biofilm-producing bacteria at therapeutical  
932 concentrations, emphasizes the importance of developing new treatment strategies to effectively  
933 eradicate these infections.

934 Antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) are molecules produced by the vast majority of living  
935 organisms as part of their innate immune response against a broad range of pathogens (Zasloff  
936 2002; Hancock and Sahl 2006; Lewis 2013) and, unlike conventional antibiotics, AMP can also  
937 act as modulators of the immune system (Kirikae et al. 1998; Rosenfeld et al. 2006; Batoni et al.  
938 2016). Additionally, some authors suggest that AMPs are able to prevent biofilm formation and act  
939 on pre-formed biofilms (Overhage et al. 2008; Stempel et al. 2015), supporting their potential as  
940 alternatives to currently available DFUs therapeutic agents (Mohammad et al. 2015). One of the  
941 best studied and characterized AMP is nisin (Abts et al. 2011). It belongs to the class I  
942 bacteriocins, also known as lantibiotics. These are small peptides containing unusual amino acids  
943 such as lanthionine and L-methylanthionine and a number of dehydrated amino acid residues  
944 (McAuliffe et al. 2001). Nisin is produced by *Lactococcus lactis*, acts principally against Gram-  
945 positive bacteria and has been used as a food preservative for over sixty years (Cleveland et al.  
946 2001; Gharsallaoui et al. 2016).

947 Despite all their advantages, AMP successful delivery represents a challenge, since they  
948 can be degraded or inactivated before reaching their target at therapeutic concentrations  
949 (O'Driscoll et al. 2013). Natural polysaccharides have been considered as promising drug delivery  
950 systems by the pharmaceutical industries, mainly because of their non-toxicity, biodegradability,  
951 biocompatibility, abundant availability in nature and economical costs (Reddy et al. 2011). Guar  
952 gum is a natural polysaccharide obtained from the endosperm of the leguminous crop *Cyamopsis*  
953 *tetragonolobus* and consists of a linear polymer of d-galactose and d-mannose, called  
954 galactomannan (Thombare et al. 2016). This hydroxyl group rich polymer when added to water

955 forms hydrogen bonds that confer a significant viscosity to the solution. Due to its thickening,  
956 emulsifying, gelling and binding properties, quick solubility in cold water, wide pH stability and film  
957 forming ability, it finds application as a safe and versatile system for delivery of bioactive agents  
958 (Reddy et al. 2011; Thombare et al. 2016).

959 The present study was designed not only to determine the antimicrobial activity of nisin  
960 against both planktonic and biofilm-based *S. aureus* diabetic foot clinical isolates collected in  
961 Lisbon Medical Centers, but also to evaluate the efficiency of the peptide incorporated in a guar  
962 gum gel to be used as a delivery system for this AMP.

963

## 964 **2.3 Materials and methods**

965

### 966 **2.3.1 Bacterial isolates**

967

968 In a previous epidemiological survey regarding DFUs infectious microbiota conducted from  
969 January to July 2010, a total of 54 *Staphylococcus* spp. clinical isolates were collected from 49  
970 DFU patients (Mendes et al. 2012). All isolates were characterized regarding clonality,  
971 antimicrobial resistance and virulence profiles. Based on macrorestriction analysis by pulsed-field  
972 gel electrophoresis and multilocus sequence typing, 23 representative *S. aureus* strains were  
973 selected (Mottola, Semedo-Lemsaddek, et al. 2016). All the 23 strains were the object of the  
974 current study. Additionally, a reference strain, *S. aureus* ATCC 29213, a known biofilm producer,  
975 was also included as a control strain. As a result, the number of strains analyzed in this work is  
976 24.

977

### 978 **2.3.2 Antimicrobial peptide preparation and guar gum incorporation**

979

980 A nisin stock solution (1000 µg/mL, corresponding to 40 000 IU/mL) was obtained by  
981 dissolving 1 g of nisin powder (2.5% purity, 1000 IU/mg, Sigma-Aldrich, USA) in 25 mL of HCl  
982 (0.02 M) (Merck, Germany). The nisin stock solution was filtered using a 0.22 µm Millipore filter  
983 (Frilabo, Portugal) and stored at 4°C. A set of dilutions of nisin were prepared, corresponding to  
984 the following concentrations: 900, 800, 700, 600, 500, 400, 300, 200, 100, 40, 20, 10 and 5 µg/mL.

985 A guar gum gel of 1.5% (w/v) was prepared by dissolving 0.75 g of guar gum (Sigma-  
986 Aldrich, USA) in 50 mL of sterile distilled water, and heat sterilized by autoclave. The set of  
987 dilutions of nisin were incorporated within the gel in a proportion of 1:1, obtaining a final gel of  
988 0.75% (w/v).

989

### 990 **2.3.3 Minimum inhibitory concentration and minimum bactericidal** 991 **concentration determination**

992

993 MIC value of nisin was determined by microtiter broth dilution method (Wiegand et al.  
994 2008).

995 Strains were grown in a non-selective brain heart infusion (BHI) agar medium (VWR  
996 Chemicals, Belgium) at 37 °C for 24 h. Bacterial suspensions with approximately 10<sup>8</sup> CFU/mL  
997 were prepared directly from plate cultures using a 0.5 McFarland standard (BioMérieux, France)  
998 in sterile normal saline (Scharlau, Spain). For MIC and MBC assays, bacterial suspensions were  
999 diluted in fresh BHI broth (VWR Chemicals, Belgium) to a concentration of ≈10<sup>7</sup> CFU/mL.

1000 The set of concentrations of nisin, diluted in HCl or incorporated in the guar gum gel,  
1001 ranging from 5 µg/mL (5 IU per well) to 1000 µg/mL (1000 IU per well), were distributed in 96-well  
1002 flat-bottomed polystyrene microtiter plates (Nunc, Thermo Fisher Scientific, Denmark). All the  
1003 wells, except for the negative control (with only broth medium), were inoculated with 150 µL of the  
1004 10<sup>7</sup> CFU/mL bacterial suspensions. Microplates were statically incubated for 24 h at 37 °C and  
1005 MIC was determined as the lowest concentration of nisin that visually inhibited the microbial  
1006 growth.

1007 MBC value was determined by inoculating a 3 µL dot of the suspension from the wells  
1008 where no bacterial growth was observed on BHI agar plates that were incubated at 37 °C for 24 h.  
1009 MBC was determined as the lowest nisin concentration at which no colonies were observed.  
1010 Experiments were conducted in triplicate and independent replicates were performed at least  
1011 three times in different days. For each strain, nine results were obtained and analyzed.

1012

### 1013 **2.3.4 Minimum biofilm inhibitory concentration and minimum biofilm** 1014 **eradication concentration determination**

1015

1016 A modified version of the Calgary Biofilm Pin Lid Device (Ceri et al. 1999) was used to  
1017 determine the antimicrobial susceptibility of bacteria embedded in a 24 h biofilm.

1018 For MBIC and MBEC assays, bacterial suspensions prepared as described before were  
1019 diluted in fresh Tryptic Soy Broth (TSB) (VWR Chemicals, Belgium) + 0.25% (w/v) glucose (Merck,  
1020 USA) medium to a concentration of ≈10<sup>6</sup> CFU/mL.

1021 Briefly, 200 µL of the ≈10<sup>6</sup> CFU/mL bacterial suspensions were distributed in 96-well flat-  
1022 bottomed polystyrene microtiter plates, covered with 96-peg polystyrene lids (Nunc-TSP, Thermo

1023 Fisher Scientific, Denmark) and statically incubated for 24 h at 37°C, to allow biofilm formation on  
1024 pegs. Peg lids were then rinsed three times in sterile normal saline to remove planktonic bacteria  
1025 and placed on new microplates containing the set of nisin concentrations, diluted in HCl or  
1026 incorporated in the guar gum gel, with concentrations ranging from 5 µg/mL (5 IU per well) to 1000  
1027 µg/mL (1000 IU per well), and 200 µL of fresh TSB + 0.25% glucose medium. Microplates were  
1028 incubated for 24 h at 37 °C, without shaking. After incubation, peg lids were removed and the  
1029 MBIC value was determined as the lowest nisin concentration that visually inhibited the microbial  
1030 growth.

1031 Subsequently, in order to determine the MBEC value, peg lids were rinsed three times in  
1032 sterile normal saline, placed in new microplates containing only 200 µL of fresh TSB + 0.25% (w/v)  
1033 glucose medium and incubated in a ultrasound bath (Grant MXB14, England), at 50 Hz during 15  
1034 min in order to disperse the biofilm-based bacteria from the peg surface. Afterwards, peg lids were  
1035 discarded and microplates were covered with normal lids and incubated for 24 h at 37 °C.

1036 Next, MBEC was determined through direct observation of experimental wells and MBEC  
1037 value was defined as the lowest nisin concentration that visually eliminate the microbial growth.  
1038 Additionally, MBEC quantification was also conducted according with a previously described  
1039 protocol using Alamar Blue, a redox indicator that yields a colorimetric change in response to  
1040 metabolic activity (Pettit et al. 2005). Briefly, 5 µl of resazurin (Alamar Blue, Thermo Fisher  
1041 Scientific, Spain) were added in each well and microplates were incubated for 1 h at 37°C.  
1042 Absorbance values at 570 nm and 600 nm were then recorded using a microplate reader (BMG  
1043 LABTECH, Germany).

1044 Percent of Alamar Blue reduction was calculated using the following formula (Pettit et al.  
1045 2005):

1046

1047 
$$\frac{(\epsilon_{ox})\lambda_2 A \lambda_1 - (\epsilon_{ox})\lambda_1 A \lambda_2}{(\epsilon_{red})\lambda_1 A' \lambda_2 - (\epsilon_{red})\lambda_2 A' \lambda_1} \times 100$$

1048

1049 where  $\epsilon_{ox}$  = molar extinction coefficient of Alamar Blue oxidized form ( $\epsilon_{ox}\lambda_1 = 80.586$  and  $\epsilon_{ox}\lambda_2 =$   
1050  $117.216$ ),  $\epsilon_{red}$  = molar extinction coefficient of Alamar Blue reduced form ( $\epsilon_{red}\lambda_1 = 155.677$  and  
1051  $\epsilon_{red}\lambda_2 = 14.652$ ), A = absorbance of test wells, A' = absorbance of negative control well,  $\lambda_1 = 570$   
1052 nm and  $\lambda_2 = 600$  nm.

1053

1054 MBEC value was defined as the lowest nisin concentration resulting in  $\geq 50\%$  of Alamar  
1055 Blue reduction. Experiments were conducted in triplicate and independent replicates were

1056 performed at least three times in different days. For each strain, nine results were obtained and  
1057 analysed.

1058

### 1059 **2.3.5 Guar gum gel viability assay**

1060

1061 The nisin-incorporated guar gum gel was stored at different temperatures (-18, 4, 20, 37  
1062 and 44°C) during six months. Its efficacy as a delivery system was tested at three different time  
1063 points (1, 3 and 6 months) by placing a 3 µL drop of the nisin-incorporated guar gum gel on BHI  
1064 agar plates with a lawn culture executed using 10<sup>7</sup> CFU/mL bacterial suspensions. Plates were  
1065 incubated at 37 °C for 24 h and inhibition halos diameters were measured.

1066

### 1067 **2.3.6 Statistical analysis**

1068

1069 Qualitative variables (presence/absence of growth) were expressed as percentages, and  
1070 quantitative variables (concentrations) are expressed as means ± standard deviation. Data  
1071 analysis was performed using STATISTICA Data Miner software, version 13. Significance of the  
1072 study variables was tested using Wilcoxon Matched Pairs Tests. A two-tailed *p*-value < 0.05 was  
1073 considered to be statistically significant.

1074

## 1075 **2.4 Results**

1076

### 1077 **2.4.1 Minimum inhibitory concentration and minimum bactericidal** 1078 **concentration**

1079

1080 MIC and MBC values are presented in Table 1 and summarized in Figure 1.

1081 All isolates, including the reference strain *S. aureus* ATCC 29213 were considered  
1082 susceptible to nisin. MIC values for nisin diluted in HCl ranged from 40 to 100 µg/mL, with an  
1083 average value of 90 ± 22.8 µg/mL. When incorporated in guar gum gel, nisin MIC concentrations  
1084 were significantly different (*p*-value < 0.05) and ranged from 40 to 300 µg/mL. The average value  
1085 was 180.8 ± 53.9 µg/mL - Table 1 and Figure 1 a, b.

1086 MBC values were approximately 5-fold higher than the MIC ones. For nisin diluted in HCl,  
1087 the average MBC value was 495.2 ± 149.9 µg/mL, and only three isolates presented a MBC >800  
1088 µg/mL. For nisin incorporated in guar gum gel, MBC were also significantly different (*p*-value <

1089 0.05) with the average MBC being  $766.7 \pm 272.6 \mu\text{g/mL}$ , and only three isolates presenting a MBC  
1090  $>1000 \mu\text{g/mL}$  - Table 1 and Figures 1 a, b.

1091  
1092 **2.4.2 Minimum biofilm inhibitory concentration and minimum biofilm**  
1093 **eradication concentration**

1094  
1095 MBIC and MBEC values are presented in Table 1 and summarized in Figure 1.

1096 Considering nisin diluted in HCl, MBIC values ranged from 20 to 300  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  and the  
1097 average value was  $150.8 \pm 85.5 \mu\text{g/mL}$ . When delivered through guar gum gel, nisin MBIC  
1098 concentrations were significantly different ( $p$ -value  $< 0.05$ ) and ranged from 100 to 600  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ .  
1099 The average value was  $366.7 \pm 140.4 \mu\text{g/mL}$  - Table 1 and Figure 1 c, d.

1100 MBEC values were higher than the respective MBIC. No significant differences ( $p$ -value  
1101  $\geq 0.05$ ) were observed between the nisin diluted in HCl and the nisin impregnated in the guar gum  
1102 gel. The majority of isolates presented MBEC values  $>1000 \mu\text{g/mL}$ , namely 65% ( $n=15$ ) for nisin  
1103 diluted in HCl and 87% ( $n=20$ ) for nisin impregnated in guar gum gel - Table 1 and Figure 1 c, d.

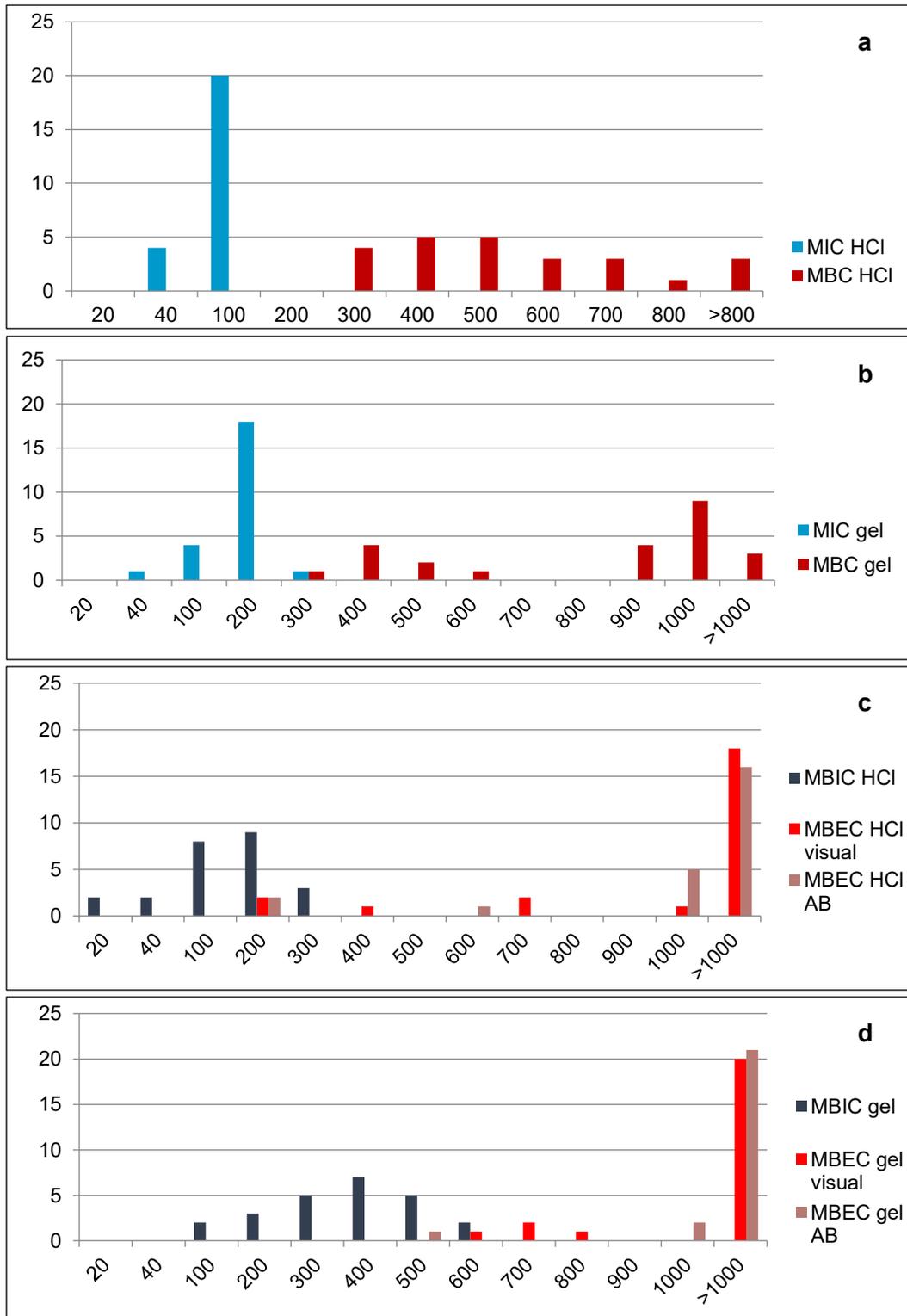
1104 In the MBEC assay, before adding the Alamar Blue to the wells, cell growth was visually  
1105 evaluated and MBEC values were registered, for nisin diluted in HCl and for nisin incorporated in  
1106 the guar gum gel. When compared to the MBEC values obtained after quantification using the  
1107 Alamar Blue reduction formula (Pettit et al. 2005), no significant differences were observed  
1108 between results from both MBEC determination methods, neither for nisin diluted in HCl nor for  
1109 nisin incorporated in guar gum gel ( $p$ -value  $\geq 0.05$ ).

1110 Table 1 – Minimum Inhibitory Concentration, Minimum Bactericidal Concentration, Minimum Biofilm Inhibitory Concentration and  
 1111 Minimum Biofilm Eradication Concentration determinations for nisin diluted in HCl and incorporated in guar gum against *Staphylococcus*  
 1112 *aureus* diabetic foot ulcer isolates.

1113

Strain ID	Strains characterization		Nisin - HCl					Nisin – Guar gum				
			MIC (µg/ml)	MBC (µg/ml)	MBIC (µg/ml)	MBEC Visual (µg/ml)	MBEC AB (µg/ml)	MIC (µg/ml)	MBC (µg/ml)	MBIC (µg/ml)	MBEC Visual (µg/ml)	MBEC AB (µg/ml)
A 1.1	MRSA		100	600	200	>1000	>1000	200	1000	600	>1000	>1000
A 5.2			100	300	100	>1000	>1000	200	>1000	400	>1000	>1000
A 6.3			100	>800	300	>1000	>1000	100	500	400	>1000	>1000
B 3.2			100	700	100	>1000	1000	200	1000	400	>1000	>1000
B 3.3			100	800	100	>1000	>1000	200	>1000	500	>1000	>1000
B 7.3	MRSA	MDR	100	>800	100	>1000	>1000	200	900	500	>1000	>1000
B 13.1	MRSA	MDR	40	400	200	>1000	>1000	100	400	300	>1000	>1000
B 14.2	MRSA		100	500	100	>1000	>1000	200	1000	300	>1000	>1000
B 23.2			40	300	20	400	600	100	400	100	700	1000
S 1.1	MRSA		100	700	100	>1000	>1000	200	900	400	>1000	>1000
S 2.2			40	300	200	>1000	>1000	200	500	400	>1000	>1000
S 3.1			100	400	200	1000	1000	200	1000	300	700	>1000
S 5.2			100	600	100	700	1000	200	900	300	>1000	>1000
S 14.1			100	300	300	>1000	>1000	300	600	600	>1000	>1000
S 16.1	MRSA	MDR	100	700	200	>1000	>1000	200	900	500	>1000	>1000
S 16.2			100	400	20	200	200	200	1000	100	600	1000
S 17.2			40	400	40	200	200	200	400	200	800	500
S 21.1	MRSA	MDR	100	500	200	>1000	>1000	200	1000	300	>1000	>1000
S 21.3	MRSA	MDR	100	400	200	700	>1000	200	1000	500	>1000	>1000
S 25.2			100	600	40	>1000	>1000	100	400	200	>1000	>1000
S 27.2			100	500	200	>1000	1000	200	1000	400	>1000	>1000
S 27.3			100	>800	200	>1000	>1000	200	>1000	400	>1000	>1000
S 32.2			100	500	100	>1000	1000	40	300	200	>1000	>1000
ATCC 29213			100	500	300	>1000	>1000	200	1000	500	>1000	>1000

1114 A – Aspirate; AB – Alamar Blue; ATCC – American Type Culture Collection; B – Biopsy; HCl – Hydrogen Chloride; ID – Identification; MBC – Minimum Bactericidal  
 1115 Concentration; MBEC – Minimum Biofilm Eradication Concentration; MBIC – Minimum Biofilm Inhibitory Concentration; MDR – Multidrug Resistant; MIC – Minimum  
 1116 Inhibitory Concentration; MRSA – Methicillin-Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*; S – Swab.



1117 **Figure 1 – Minimum Inhibitory Concentration, Minimum Bactericidal Concentration, Minimum**  
 1118 **Biofilm Inhibitory Concentration and Minimum Biofilm Eradication Concentration determinations**  
 1119 **(µg/mL) for nisin diluted in HCl – Figure 1 a, c – and incorporated in guar gum – Figure 1 b, d –**

1120 against *Staphylococcus aureus* diabetic foot ulcer isolates. The y-axis represents the number of  
1121 isolates and the x-axis the nisin concentrations tested.

1122  
1123 AB – Alamar Blue; HCl – Hydrogen Chloride; MBC - Minimum Bactericidal Concentration; MBEC – Minimum Biofilm  
1124 Eradication Concentration; MBIC – Minimum Biofilm Inhibitory Concentration; MIC – Minimum Inhibitory Concentration.

### 1126 2.4.3 Guar gum gel viability assay

1127  
1128 The effect of temperature and storage period on the antimicrobial activity of nisin  
1129 incorporated in the guar gum gel was investigated using the agar diffusion method. Results  
1130 revealed that nisin kept its activity in all temperatures tested, from -18 to 44 °C, during six months  
1131 (Table 2).

1132  
1133 **Table 2 – Guar gum gel viability assay: diameters of inhibition halos (mm) promoted by nisin**  
1134 **incorporated in guar gum gel on brain hearth infusion agar plates with 10<sup>7</sup> CFU/mL bacterial lawn**  
1135 **cultures.**

T (°C)	Stored time (months)		
	1	3	6
-18	10.6 ± 2.7	9.9 ± 1.8	12.7 ± 3.8
4	10.3 ± 4.0	11.6 ± 2.4	12.8 ± 2.1
20	9.6 ± 1.4	9.5 ± 1.3	9.2 ± 2.8
37	14.2 ± 2.1	8.9 ± 2.4	13.0 ± 3.5
44	11.3 ± 4.6	10.1 ± 4.1	10.2 ± 2.9

1137 CFU – Colony Forming Units; T – Temperature

1138

## 1139 2.5 Discussion

1140  
1141 Multiple factors are involved in diabetic foot ulceration, namely neuropathy, abnormal foot  
1142 biomechanics and peripheral arterial disease (Jeffcoat and Harding 2003; Vuorisalo 2009).  
1143 Infection occurs following the traumatic injury with introduction of pathogenic bacteria, mainly *S.*  
1144 *aureus* (Mendes et al. 2014; Mottola, Semedo-Lemsaddek, et al. 2016). Failure to recognize and  
1145 control the infectious process may have devastating consequences, such as limb amputation,  
1146 sepsis and even death (Lipsky et al. 2004).

1147 According to the European Center for Disease Prevention and Control, MRSA has been  
1148 the most important cause of antimicrobial resistant healthcare-associated infections worldwide  
1149 and Portugal is one of the European countries presenting higher rates of MRSA incidence (ECDC,  
1150 2015).

1151 All *S. aureus* DFU isolates under analysis were previously characterized regarding their  
1152 antimicrobial resistance profile (Mottola, Semedo-Lemsaddek, et al. 2016), being observed that  
1153 35% (n=8) were resistant to ceftazidime and carriers of the *mecA* gene, thus being classified as  
1154 MRSA (CLSI, 2013). Moreover, 22% (n=5) were considered to be multidrug resistant, since were  
1155 resistant to three or more antimicrobials belonging to different antibiotic classes (Magiorakos and  
1156 Srinivasan 2012).

1157 The biofilm mode of growth of the infecting organisms is another major contributor to the  
1158 healing impediment of DFUs since biofilm-based bacteria can resist to antibiotic concentrations  
1159 10-10000 times higher than those needed to kill planktonic cells (Kaplan, 2011). Besides their  
1160 antimicrobial resistant nature, all *S. aureus* strains evaluated in this study were able to create, at  
1161 adequate conditions, a stable biofilm matrix in less than 24 h (Mottola, Mendes, et al. 2016).

1162 Considering the overall clinical and economical burden caused by such virulent strains, it  
1163 is of utmost importance to identify, develop or redesign effective alternative treatment regimens  
1164 for DFUs. In recent years, AMPs have attracted great interest in their potential use as new  
1165 antibacterial agents mainly due to their high antibacterial activity and low AMPs resistance  
1166 development (Kirikae et al. 1998; Zasloff, 2002; Hancock and Sahl 2006; Rosenfeld et al. 2006).

1167 Nisin is one of these peptides, being produced by *L. lactis* and possessing antimicrobial  
1168 activity against a broad range of Gram-positive bacteria, including *S. aureus* strains. For that  
1169 reason, it is regularly used for the control of pathogens in food products (Cleveland et al. 2001).  
1170 In fact, nisin (E234) is authorized for food preservation in the European Union by Directive 95/2/EC  
1171 on food additives and its acceptable daily intake is 0.13 mg/kg body weight (EFSA, 2006).

1172 Here, we set out to evaluate for the first time the ability of nisin to control a range of *S.*  
1173 *aureus* DFU isolates when incorporated in guar gum, a natural galactomannan polymer, with the  
1174 ultimate aim of identifying its efficacy as a topical delivery system for AMPs.

1175 As results have shown, susceptibility to nisin was a characteristic of all *S. aureus* DFU  
1176 clinical isolates studied. It is important to refer that this group of bacteria includes, among others,  
1177 eight MRSA isolates, being five of them also resistant to three or more antibiotic classes (Mottola,  
1178 Semedo-Lemsaddek, et al. 2016).

1179 Nisin presented high levels of antimicrobial activity towards planktonic bacteria, with MIC  
1180  $\leq 100$   $\mu\text{g/mL}$  and MBC 5.5 times higher. Since antimicrobial agents are usually classified as

1181 bactericidal if the MBC is no more than four times the MIC (French, 2006), our results showed that  
1182 nisin is a bacteriostatic agent against *S. aureus* strains. However, since the MBC value is similar  
1183 to the limit value used to classify an antimicrobial agent as bacteriostatic, its bactericidal potential  
1184 cannot be disregarded and nisin should be considered a valued AMP to kill free-floating bacteria.

1185         When applied to biofilm cells, nisin MBIC values were  $\leq 300 \mu\text{g/mL}$ . Established biofilms  
1186 were more difficult to eradicate and only 35% of isolates presented MBEC values  $\leq 1000 \mu\text{g/mL}$ .  
1187 These results are in agreement with some previous studies that have already analyzed the *in vitro*  
1188 activity of this AMP against biofilm-producing *S. aureus* strains (Okuda et al. 2013). It is also  
1189 important to refer that MBEC values were determined using two approaches, namely by MBEC  
1190 quantification according to the percentage of Alamar Blue reduction that depends on bacterial  
1191 cells metabolic viability (Pettit et al. 2005) and by the visual direct observation of microbial growth.  
1192 No statistically significant differences were observed between these two approaches, suggesting  
1193 that the visual direct observation of biofilm inhibition provides accurate MBEC determinations,  
1194 avoiding the need for the application of a very expensive methodology. However, visual  
1195 determinations should not be applied to rigorous cell metabolic activity determination Also, the  
1196 natural polysaccharide guar gum displayed a very good efficacy as a delivery system for this  
1197 peptide. In fact, nisin kept its antimicrobial activity towards *S. aureus* DFU strains when  
1198 incorporated in the guar gum gel, with all strains presenting susceptibility to this AMP-delivery  
1199 system combination. As observed in the MIC and MBIC determinations, the inhibitory activity of  
1200 this AMP incorporated in guar gum was only 2-fold higher than the one from nisin diluted in HCl,  
1201 proving that this delivery system acts not only in free-living cells but also in established biofilms.  
1202 Similarly, MBC values of nisin incorporated in guar gum were less than 2-fold higher than those  
1203 from nisin alone. As predicted, sessile bacteria were consistently more difficult to eliminate and  
1204 only 13% of preformed biofilms were eradicated by the concentrations used in this study.

1205         Furthermore, nisin-incorporated in guar gum maintained its antimicrobial activity when  
1206 stored in a broad range of temperatures for a minimum of six months, which is probably due to  
1207 the physical and chemical characteristics of the guar gum gel formulation (Reddy et al. 2011;  
1208 Thombare et al. 2016). Besides its storage characteristics, the 0.75% (w/v) guar gum gel keeps  
1209 its viscosity when applied in the human surface skin (data not shown), which shows its potential  
1210 for topical therapeutical administration. Also, its eventual clinical application is strengthened by  
1211 the fact that nisin minimum concentrations required to inhibit and eradicate planktonic cells and to  
1212 inhibit biofilm cells are below nisin's acceptable daily intake, either when the peptide is diluted in  
1213 HCl or incorporated in the guar gum gel. Moreover, it is important to refer that the Directive 95/2/EC  
1214 on nisin (EFSA, 2006) was established for oral consumption. Considering that we are developing

1215 a gellified delivery system for topical application, we assume that the nisin-incorporated guar gum  
1216 gel can be safely and effectively applied to clinical patients suffering from DFUs.

1217 In conclusion, results suggest that nisin has the ability to rapidly diffuse in the guar gum  
1218 polymer and to inhibit and eradicate staphylococcal planktonic cells and established biofilms. This  
1219 innovative therapeutic strategy may in the future substitute or complement antibiotherapy,  
1220 ultimately contributing for the decrease in multidrug resistant bacteria dissemination. The use of  
1221 guar gum gel as a delivery system for antimicrobial compounds can lead to the development of  
1222 novel topical therapies for the treatment of generalized bacterial skin infections, particularly those  
1223 promoted by pathogenic bacteria with reduced susceptibility to current antibiotic agents.

1224

# Chapter 3

1225

1226

1227

1228

1229

1230

1231

1232

1233

1234

1235

1236

1237

1238

1239

1240

1241

1242

1243

1244

1245

1246

1247

1248

1249

1250

## 3. Diabetic foot infections – Application of a nisin-biogel to complement the activity of conventional antibiotics and antiseptics against *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilms

---

Adapted from:

Santos R, Ruza D, Cunha E, Tavares L, Oliveira M. 2019. Diabetic foot infections – Application of a nisin-biogel to complement the activity of conventional antibiotics and antiseptics against *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilms. PLoS ONE. 14(7): e0220000. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0220000>.

---

### 3.1 Abstract

Background: Diabetic foot infections (DFIs) are a frequent complication of Diabetes *mellitus* and a major cause of nontraumatic limb amputations. The Gram-positive bacterium *Staphylococcus aureus*, known for its resilient biofilms and antibiotic resistant profile, is the most frequent DFI pathogen. It is urgent to develop innovative treatments for these infections, being the antimicrobial peptide (AMP) nisin a potential candidate. We have previously proposed the use of a guar gum biogel as a delivery system for nisin. Here, we evaluated the potential of the nisin-biogel to enhance the efficacy of conventional antibiotics and antiseptics against DFIs *S. aureus* clinical isolates.

1251           Methods: A collection of 23 *S. aureus* strains isolated from DFI patients, including  
1252 multidrug- and methicillin-resistant strains, was used. The antimicrobial activity of the nisin-biogel  
1253 was tested alone and in different combinations with the antiseptic chlorhexidine and the antibiotics  
1254 clindamycin, gentamicin and vancomycin. Isolates' *in vitro* susceptibility to the different protocols  
1255 was assessed using broth microdilution methods in order to determine their ability to inhibit and/or  
1256 eradicate established *S. aureus* biofilms. Antimicrobials were added to the 96-well plates every 8  
1257 h to simulate a typical DFI treatment protocol. Statistical analysis was conducted using RCBD  
1258 ANOVA in SPSS.

1259           Results: The nisin-biogel showed a high antibacterial activity against biofilms formed by  
1260 DFI *S. aureus*. The combined protocol using nisin-biogel and chlorhexidine presented the highest  
1261 efficacy in biofilm formation inhibition, significantly higher ( $p$ -value < 0.05) than the ones presented  
1262 by the antibiotics-based protocols tested. Regarding biofilm eradication, there were no significant  
1263 differences ( $p$ -value > 0.05) between the activity of the combination nisin-biogel plus chlorhexidine  
1264 and the conventional antibiotic-based protocols.

1265           Conclusions: Results provide a valuable contribution for the development of  
1266 complementary strategies to conventional antibiotics protocols. A combined protocol including  
1267 chlorhexidine and nisin-biogel could be potentially applied in medical centres, contributing for the  
1268 reduction of antibiotic administration, selection pressure on DFI pathogens and resistance strains  
1269 dissemination.

1270

### 1271 **3.2 Introduction**

1272

1273           Diabetes *mellitus* (DM) is a chronic disease that affects more than 422 million people  
1274 worldwide. Moreover, in the recent decades, the prevalence of DM has increased from 4.7% in  
1275 1980 to 8.5% in 2014 (WHO 2016). As a consequence, DM-associated foot ulcers prevalence has  
1276 also increased (Lipsky et al. 2012). These ulcers result from consequence of a complex interaction  
1277 of several pathophysiological factors, mainly neuropathy, vasculopathy and immunopathy  
1278 (Armstrong et al. 2011), being observed that approximately 15 to 25% of patients with DM develop  
1279 DFUs in their lifetime (Hobizal and Wukich 2012).

1280           Around half of diabetic foot ulcers (DFUs) become clinically infected, usually by  
1281 opportunistic pathogens (Mendes et al. 2012). DFIs are a frequent and complex problem that  
1282 causes severe morbidity, including distress, and reduced physical and psychological quality of life.  
1283 DFI treatment requires wound care, antimicrobial therapy, and often surgical procedures (Lipsky

1284 et al. 2012). As a result, DFIs are the most common diabetic complication requiring hospitalization  
1285 and the world's leading cause of nontraumatic lower extremity amputation (Lipsky et al. 2016).

1286 DFIs are caused by a polymicrobial community of pathogens, mainly formed by Gram-  
1287 positive bacteria, with *S. aureus* being the most prevalent species (Dang et al. 2003; Hobizal and  
1288 Wukich 2012; Mendes et al. 2012). This commensal bacterium is known to asymptotically  
1289 colonize the human skin and mucosal surfaces, being permanently present in 20 to 30% of the  
1290 population, while other 30% are transient carriers (Kluytmans et al. 1997).

1291 *S. aureus* is recognized for its ability to develop resistance to different antibiotic classes  
1292 and infections caused by antibiotic resistant *S. aureus* strains are globally reaching epidemic  
1293 proportions (Chambers and DeLeo 2009). In fact, a key problem in DFI treatment is the increasing  
1294 incidence of antibiotic resistant pathogens, particularly Methicillin-Resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA)  
1295 (Mottola, Semedo-Lemsaddek, et al. 2016; Akhi et al. 2017). Among hospitalized patients, the  
1296 prevalence of MRSA in DFIs can range from 15 to 30% (Hobizal and Wukich 2012).

1297 Another important *S. aureus* virulence factor responsible for antibiotic therapeutic failure  
1298 in DFIs is the formation of biofilms (Dickschat 2010). These slime-enclosed aggregates of sessile  
1299 bacteria are embedded within a self-produced matrix of extracellular polymeric substances and  
1300 irreversibly attached to surfaces (Vert et al. 2012). Due to ineffective diffusion or sequestering of  
1301 antimicrobial agents within the biofilm, these bacterial communities demonstrate great resistance  
1302 to most antibacterial agents as well as to host defenses (Malik et al. 2013).

1303 Currently, the treatment of infected DFUs consists of surgical debridement followed by  
1304 wound cleansing with an antiseptic solution and antibiotics administration (Lipsky et al. 2016). A  
1305 wide variety of antiseptics is available, being chlorhexidine one of the most frequently used in DFIs  
1306 (Lipsky et al. 2014). It is widely used worldwide for skin antisepsis and daily skin cleansing with  
1307 chlorhexidine has been used to control *S. aureus* infections, including MRSA outbreaks (Schlett  
1308 et al. 2014). Additionally, chlorhexidine has also shown some ability to inhibit microorganism's  
1309 adherence to surfaces, thereby preventing the growth and development of biofilms (Bonez et al.  
1310 2013; Touzel et al. 2016).

1311 Antibiotics administration for DFIs treatment can be performed oral or intravenously,  
1312 depending on the severity of infection. According to the guidelines for the medical management  
1313 of DFI from Lipsky et al. (2012, 2016), Chidiac et al. (2007), Bader (2008), and Duarte and  
1314 Gonçalves (2011), the antibiotics of choice for mild, moderate and severe DFI are, respectively,  
1315 clindamycin (450 mg, 8/8h, oral), gentamicin (5 mg/kg, 24/24h, intravenous) and vancomycin (30  
1316 mg/kg, 12/12h, intravenous).

1317 Clindamycin has been considered a first line choice for the treatment of various skin and  
1318 soft tissue infections, like DFIs. It can also be used for the treatment of moderate and severe DFI,  
1319 but in such cases it should be combined with other antibiotics from different classes (Chidiac et  
1320 al. 2007; Bader 2008; Lipsky et al. 2012), Gentamicin is commonly used for the prophylaxis and  
1321 treatment of moderate and severe DFIs (Chidiac et al. 2007; Duarte and Gonçalves 2011), while  
1322 vancomycin use is reserved for cases of severe infection, being considered a last resource  
1323 antibiotic against MRSA infections (Binda et al. 2014).

1324 As the DFI treatments available are often ineffective (Lipsky and Hoey 2009), new  
1325 therapeutic strategies for DFI treatment are urgent and the application of topical AMPs may be a  
1326 useful complement or alternative to conventional treatments. These molecules are produced by  
1327 living organisms as part of their immune response against pathogens (Hancock and Sahl 2006),  
1328 can act as modulators of the immune system (Rosenfeld et al. 2006), and are able to prevent  
1329 biofilm formation and act on pre-formed biofilms (Batoni et al. 2016; Santos et al. 2016), supporting  
1330 their potential as DFIs therapeutic agents.

1331 Nisin is an AMP produced by *Lactococcus lactis*, whose spectrum of activity includes a  
1332 wide range of Gram-positive bacteria, including *S. aureus* (Santos et al. 2016; Zhu et al. 2017). In  
1333 1969, this bacteriocin was considered safe for use as a food preservative by the Food and  
1334 Agriculture Organization and World Health Organization, being also approved by the US Food and  
1335 Drug Administration in 1988. Nowadays, it is used in over 48 countries (Santos et al. 2015).

1336 Considering that AMPs can be degraded or inactivated before reaching their target at  
1337 therapeutic concentrations (O'Driscoll et al. 2013), it is mandatory to establish effective AMP  
1338 delivery systems, with the natural polysaccharide guar gum being one of the most promising  
1339 (Santos et al. 2016). A previous work conducted by our team demonstrated that a biogel formed  
1340 by nisin incorporated in guar gum not only presented a high level of antimicrobial activity against  
1341 planktonic *S. aureus* DFI isolates, but most importantly, it was able to inhibit and eradicate biofilm-  
1342 based bacteria, including those formed by MRSA and multidrug resistant clinical strains (Santos  
1343 et al. 2016).

1344 Although AMPs represent a potential novel strategy for DFIs treatment, conventional  
1345 antibiotics remain the standard therapeutic protocols and cannot be fully replaced at the present.  
1346 Considering that AMPs can be used in combination with antibiotics (Mataraci and Dosler 2012),  
1347 this work aimed at evaluating the potential of the previously developed nisin-biogel (Santos et al.  
1348 2016) in enhancing the efficacy of DFI treatment based on conventional antibiotics and antiseptics,  
1349 using *S. aureus* clinical isolates as bacterial models, and an innovative protocol to simulate *in vitro*  
1350 the application of currently accepted DFI therapeutic protocols.

1351

## 1352 **3.3 Materials and methods**

1353

### 1354 **3.3.1 Bacterial strains**

1355

1356 Isolates were obtained in a previous epidemiological survey regarding DFU infections,  
1357 conducted at 4 clinical centers in Lisbon from January to June 2010 (Mendes et al. 2012). A total  
1358 of 53 staphylococci were collected from 49 DFU patients, from which 23 representative biofilm-  
1359 producing *S. aureus* isolates were selected, based on pulse field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) and  
1360 multilocus sequence type (MLST) profiling (Mottola, Semedo-Lemsaddek, et al. 2016). In addition,  
1361 a biofilm-producing reference strain, *S. aureus* ATCC 29213, was also included in this study as a  
1362 control strain.

1363 The antimicrobial resistance profile of these strains was previously characterized through  
1364 determination of the minimal inhibitory concentration for ten antibiotics and by multiplex  
1365 polymerase chain reaction for detection of the following genes: *mecA*, *mecC*, *erma*, *ermB*, *ermC*,  
1366 *blaZ*, *msrA*, *aac-aph*, *tetK*, *tetL*, *tetM*, *tetO* and *norA*. It was observed that 35% (n=8) of the isolates  
1367 were MRSA and 30% (n=7) were considered to be multidrug resistant (Mottola, Semedo-  
1368 Lemsaddek, et al. 2016). All of these strains (n=23) were classified as biofilm-producers (Mottola,  
1369 Mendes, et al. 2016).

1370 Isolates were stored at -80 °C in buffered peptone water supplemented with 20% (v/v) of  
1371 glycerol.

1372

### 1373 **3.3.2 Chlorhexidine minimum inhibitory concentration and minimum** 1374 **bactericidal concentration**

1375

1376 Strains were grown in a non-selective brain heart infusion (BHI) agar medium (VWR,  
1377 Belgium) at 37 °C for 24 h. Bacterial suspensions of approximately 10<sup>8</sup> CFU/mL were prepared  
1378 directly from plate cultures using a 0.5 McFarland standard (bioMérieux, France) in sterile normal  
1379 saline (Scharlau, Spain). Afterwards, bacterial suspensions were diluted in fresh BHI broth to a  
1380 concentration of 10<sup>7</sup> CFU/mL.

1381 A stock solution of chlorhexidine at 4% (w/v) (AGA, Portugal) was filtered using a 0.22 µm  
1382 cellulose acetate membrane filter (VWR, Belgium) and diluted in sterile water to obtain a set of  
1383 solutions with concentrations ranging from 0.15 to 70 µg/mL. Solutions were stored protected from  
1384 the light at 22 °C until use.

1385 The set of chlorhexidine solutions were distributed in 96-well flat-bottomed polystyrene  
1386 microtitre plates (Nunc; Thermo Fisher Scientific, Denmark). All the wells, except for the negative  
1387 control (with broth medium only), were inoculated with 150  $\mu$ L of the  $10^7$  CFU/mL bacterial  
1388 suspensions. Microplates were incubated statically for 24 h at 37°C, and minimum inhibitory  
1389 concentration (MIC) was determined as the lowest concentration of chlorhexidine that visually  
1390 inhibited bacterial growth (CLSI 2015).

1391 Minimum bactericidal concentration (MBC) value was determined by inoculating on BHI  
1392 agar plates 3  $\mu$ L of the suspensions from the wells where no bacterial growth was observed. Plates  
1393 were incubated at 37 °C for 24 h and MBC was determined as the lowest chlorhexidine  
1394 concentration from which no bacterial colonies were observed (CLSI 1999).

1395 Experiments were conducted in triplicate, and independent replicates were performed at  
1396 least three times in different days.

1397

### 1398 **3.3.3 Antimicrobial solutions**

1399

1400 A stock solution of nisin (1000  $\mu$ g/mL) was obtained by dissolving 1 g of nisin powder (2.5%  
1401 purity Sigma-Aldrich, USA) in 25 mL of HCl (0.02 M) (Merck, Germany), filtered using a 0.22  $\mu$ m  
1402 cellulose acetate membrane filter and stored at 4°C. The stock solution was then diluted with  
1403 sterile water to a concentration of 45  $\mu$ g/mL.

1404 A guar gum gel 1.5% (w/v) was prepared by dissolving 0.6 g of guar gum (Sigma-Aldrich,  
1405 USA) in 40 mL of sterile distilled water and heat sterilized by autoclave. The solution of nisin was  
1406 incorporated within the guar gum gel in a proportion of 1:1, obtaining a final 0.75% (w/v) biogel  
1407 with 22.5  $\mu$ g/mL of nisin.

1408 Regarding antibiotics solutions, 6.6, 4.76 and 10.62 mg of Clindamycin (Cayman, USA),  
1409 Gentamicin (PanReac AppliChem, USA) and Vancomycin (PanReac AppliChem, USA),  
1410 respectively, were dissolved in 10 mL of sterile water and filtered through a 0.22  $\mu$ m cellulose  
1411 acetate membrane filter. Stock solutions were kept frozen at -80 °C and diluted to the final  
1412 concentrations of 0.033  $\mu$ g/mL for clindamycin, 0.238  $\mu$ g/mL for gentamicin and 0.531  $\mu$ g/mL for  
1413 vancomycin, prior to utilization.

1414

### 1415 **3.3.4 *In vitro* evaluation of the inhibitory action of combined antimicrobial**

1416

1417 An innovative *in vitro* protocol (Figure 2) was designed to mimic currently accepted DFI  
1418 therapeutic protocols, aiming at evaluating the combined action of the antiseptic chlorhexidine,

1419 the AMP nisin and the antibiotics clindamycin, gentamicin and vancomycin against the DFI  
1420 staphylococci under study.

1421 Strains were grown in a non-selective BHI agar medium at 37 °C for 24 h. Bacterial  
1422 suspensions of approximately 10<sup>8</sup> CFU/mL were prepared directly from plate cultures using a 0.5  
1423 McFarland standard in sterile normal saline and then diluted in Tryptic Soy Broth (TSB) (VWR,  
1424 Belgium) medium supplemented with 0.25% (w/v) glucose (Merck, USA), to a concentration of 10<sup>6</sup>  
1425 CFU/mL. A 200 µL volume of each bacterial suspension was distributed in a 96-well flat-bottomed  
1426 polystyrene microtiter plate, covered with 96-peg polystyrene lid (Nunc, Thermo Fisher Scientific,  
1427 Denmark) and incubated statically for 24 h at 37°C, to allow biofilm formation on the pegs surface.  
1428 After establishment of *S. aureus* biofilms, the peg lid was rinsed periodically using different  
1429 combinations of antiseptic, nisin, and antibiotics solutions, in order to evaluate the inhibitory  
1430 potential of fifteen different combinations of antimicrobials, as follows: Chlorhexidine (Chx), nisin-  
1431 biogel (NBG), nisin-biogel plus chlorhexidine (NBG+Chx), clindamycin (Cli), clindamycin plus  
1432 chlorhexidine (Cli+Chx), clindamycin plus nisin-biogel (Cli+NBG), clindamycin plus chlorhexidine  
1433 plus nisin-biogel (Cli+Chx+NBG), gentamicin (Gen), gentamicin plus chlorhexidine (Gen+Chx),  
1434 gentamicin plus nisin-biogel (Gen+NBG), gentamicin plus chlorhexidine plus nisin-biogel  
1435 (Gen+Chx+NBG), vancomycin (Van), vancomycin plus chlorhexidine (Van+Chx), vancomycin  
1436 plus nisin-biogel (Van+NBG) and vancomycin plus chlorhexidine plus nisin-biogel  
1437 (Van+Chx+NBG).

1438 Positive (bacterial suspensions in broth medium with no antimicrobials) and negative (broth  
1439 medium only) controls were also included in the assays.

1440 The concentration of antimicrobials used corresponded to the MIC values obtained both in  
1441 this experiment and in previous studies (Table 3).

1442 First, biofilm-covered peg lids were rinsed three times in 0.9% NaCl (w/v) for 15 s, to  
1443 remove planktonic bacteria; then placed in chlorhexidine (6 µg/mL) during 15 s; then placed in the  
1444 nisin-biogel (22.5 µg/mL) for 3 min; and finally incubated in an empty microplate during 30 min to  
1445 allow the biogel to dry. Afterwards, peg lids were placed in 96-well flat-bottomed polystyrene  
1446 microtiter plates containing fresh TSB + 0.25% glucose medium supplemented with the antibiotics  
1447 clindamycin (0.033 µg/mL), gentamicin (0.238 µg/mL) or vancomycin (0.531 µg/mL). Microplates  
1448 were incubated at 37 °C during 8 h, after which the protocol cycle was repeated. A total of three  
1449 cycles were performed, corresponding to a 24 h period.

1450 When a treatment combination did not include chlorhexidine or nisin-biogel, the peg lid  
1451 was placed in an empty microplate during the corresponding incubation period. When a treatment  
1452 combination did not include antibiotics, the peg lid was placed in non-supplemented TSB broth.

1453 The inhibitory effect of the antimicrobials was determined by removing the peg lids and  
 1454 determining the optical density (OD) at 600 nm of the suspensions in the 96 well-plate using a  
 1455 microplate reader (BGM LABTECH, Germany). Then, the peg lids were rinsed three more times  
 1456 in 0.9% NaCl, placed in new microplates containing only 200 µL of fresh TSB + 0.25% glucose  
 1457 medium and incubated in an ultrasound bath (Grant MXB14, England), at 50 Hz for 15 min, in  
 1458 order to disperse the biofilm-based bacteria from the pegs surface. Afterwards, peg lids were  
 1459 discarded and microplates were covered with normal lids and incubated for 24 h at 37 °C to allow  
 1460 the growth of surviving bacterial cells. The biofilm eradication effect was determined through  
 1461 measurement of the OD at 600 nm of these overnight suspensions.

1462 Experiments were conducted in triplicate, and independent replicates were performed at  
 1463 least three times in different days.

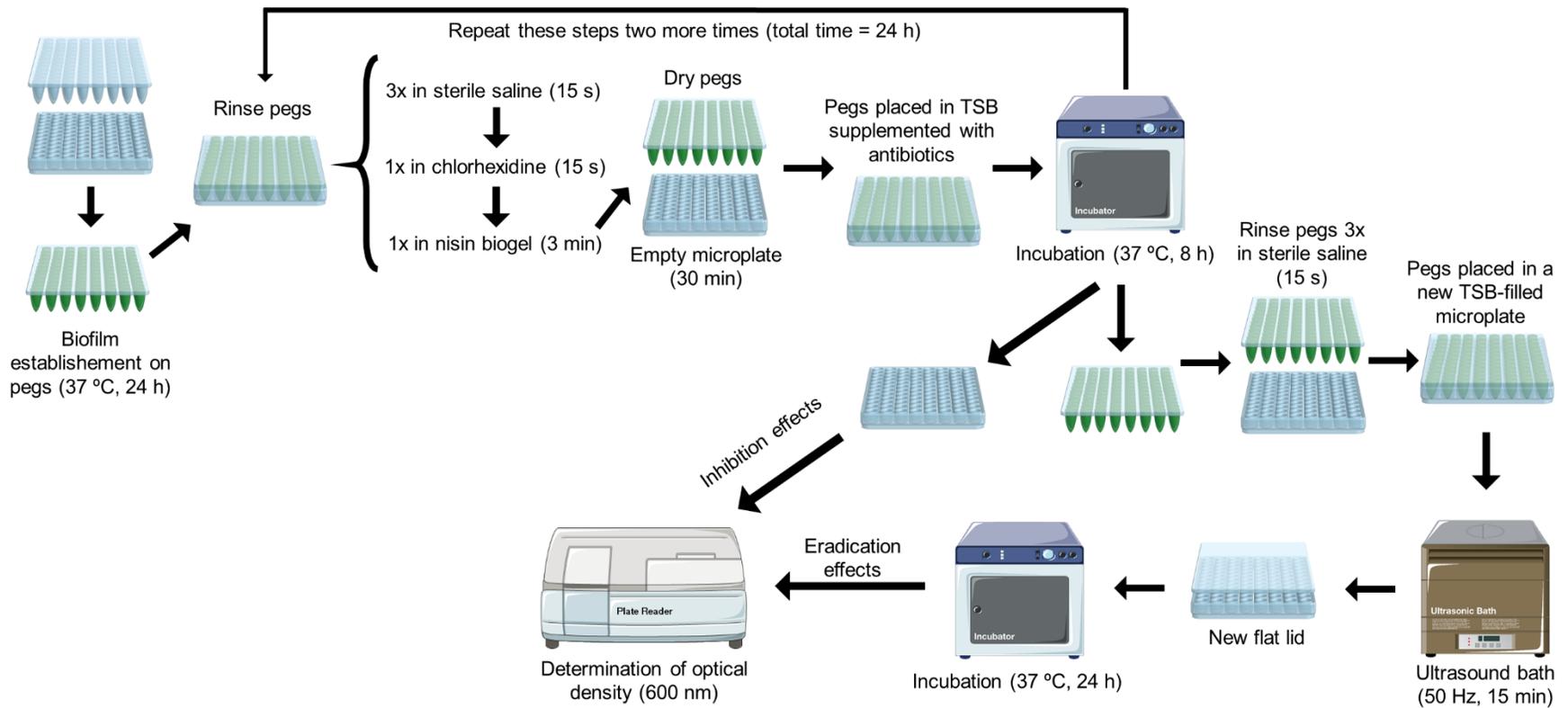
1464  
 1465 **Table 3 – Minimum inhibitory concentration values of the antimicrobial solutions chlorhexidine,**  
 1466 **nisin-biogel, clindamycin, gentamicin and vancomycin regarding the diabetic foot infection**  
 1467 ***Staphylococcus aureus* isolates under study.**

<b>Class</b>	<b>Antimicrobial</b>	<b>MIC (µg/mL)</b>	<b>Reference</b>
<b>Antiseptic</b>	Chlorhexidine	6	Santos et al. 2019
<b>Antimicrobial Peptide</b>	Nisin-biogel	22.5	Santos et al. 2016
<b>Antibiotic</b>	Clindamycin	0.033	Mottola, Matias, et al., 2016
	Gentamicin	0.238	
	Vancomycin	0.531	

1469 MIC – Minimum Inhibitory Concentration

1470

1471



1472

1473 **Figure 2 – Schematic representation of the protocol developed to study the susceptibility of diabetic foot infection *Staphylococcus aureus***  
 1474 **biofilms to different antimicrobial compounds combinations.**

1475

1476 The schematic representation shows the treatment combination when all three antimicrobials, chlorhexidine, nisin guar gum gel and antibiotics, are applied. TSB –  
 1477 Tryptic Soy Broth

1478 **3.3.5 Statistical analysis**

1479  
1480 Statistical analysis was performed using the IBM SPSS Statistics V20 Software for  
1481 Windows. Minimum, maximum, mean and standard deviation values were determined for all  
1482 quantitative variables. Differences between MIC and MBC values were evaluated using the T-test.

1483 Analysis of variance (ANOVA) for Randomized Complete Block Design (RCBD) was used  
1484 to analyze the variables studied and post-hoc comparisons were assessed using Least Significant  
1485 Differences tests. The OD results obtained in the biofilm inhibition and eradication assays were  
1486 evaluated in order to determine the most effective combination of antimicrobial compounds. Each  
1487 combination was considered a different treatment and all the *S. aureus* strains (each strain acting  
1488 as a block) were exposed to all the different treatments. A two-tailed  $p$ -value  $\leq 0.05$  was  
1489 considered to be statistically significant in all the applied tests.

1490

1491 **3.4 Results**

1492

1493 **3.4.1 Chlorhexidine minimum inhibitory concentration and minimum**  
1494 **bactericidal concentration values**

1495

1496 Chlorhexidine MIC and MBC values are presented in Table 4. MIC values ranged from 1.4  
1497 to 7.0  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ , with an average value of  $5.7 \pm 1.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ; MBC values ranged from 9.8 to 68.8  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ,  
1498 with an average value of  $15.5 \pm 14.9 \mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ . MIC and MBC are statistically different ( $p$  value =  
1499 0.004), as determined through a paired sample T-test.

1500 Antimicrobial agents are classified as bactericidal if the MBC value is no more than four  
1501 times higher than their MIC value (French 2006). Chlorhexidine mean MBC was 2.72-fold higher  
1502 than the mean MIC; therefore, chlorhexidine can be considered as a bactericidal agent against  
1503 the *S. aureus* strains used in this study.

1504

1505

1506 **Table 4 – Chlorhexidine minimum inhibitory concentration and minimum bactericidal concentration**  
 1507 **values regarding *Staphylococcus aureus* diabetic foot infection strains.**

1508

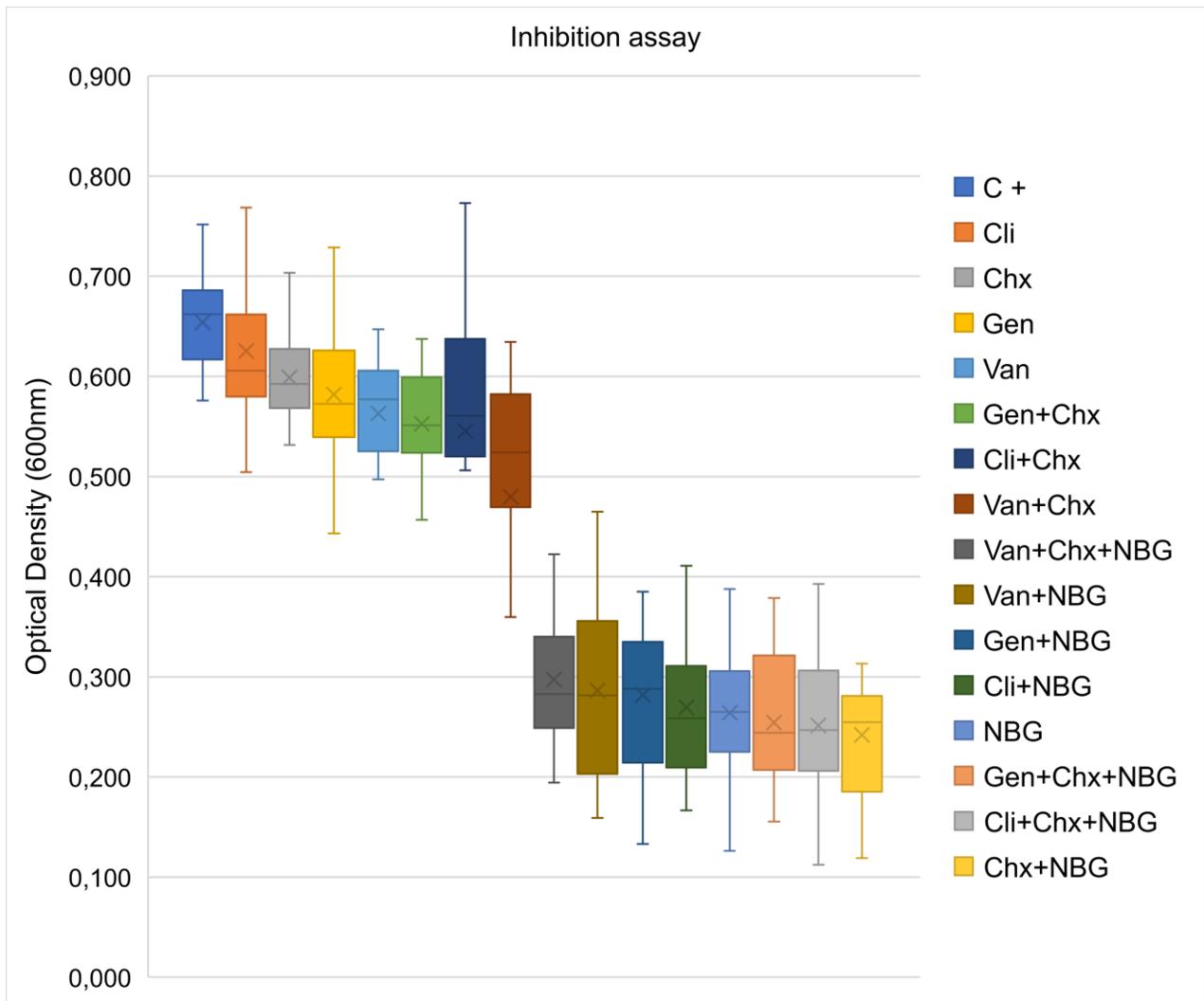
Strain (n = 24)		MIC (µg/mL)	MBC (µg/mL)
A 1.1	MRSA	5.6	9.8
A 5.2		4.2	9.8
A 6.3		4.2	39.2
B 3.2		5.6	9.8
B 3.3		5.6	9.8
B 7.3	MRSA; MDR	7.0	68.6
B 13.1	MRSA; MDR	7.0	9.8
B 14.2	MRSA; MDR	5.6	9.8
S 1.1	MRSA; MDR	7.0	19.6
S 2.2		7.0	9.8
S 3.1		7.0	9.8
S 5.2		4.2	9.8
S 12.2		1.4	9.8
S 14.1		4.2	9.8
S 16.1	MRSA; MDR	4.2	9.8
S 17.2		4.2	9.8
S 21.1	MRSA; MDR	7.0	9.8
S 21.3	MRSA; MDR	7.0	9.8
S 23.2		4.2	9.8
S 25.2		7.0	9.8
S 27.2		7.0	9.8
S 27.3		7.0	49.0
S 32.2		7.0	9.8
ATCC 29213		7.0	9.8
Mean		5.7	15.5
Minimum		1.4	9.8
Maximum		7.0	68.6
Std. Dev.		1.5	14.9

1509 A – Aspirate; ATCC – American Type Culture Collection; B – Biopsy; MBC – Minimum Bactericidal Concentration; MDR  
 1510 – Multidrug Resistant; MIC – Minimum Inhibitory Concentration; MRSA – Methicillin-Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*;  
 1511 S – Swab; Std. Dev. – Standard Deviation.

### 3.4.2 *In vitro* evaluation of the inhibitory action of combined antimicrobials

Growth rates were approximately the same between all strains under study. Considering that bacterial suspensions OD values are directly related to their biomass, the OD of each suspension after incubation with the different antimicrobial combinations was measured to compare their efficacy and to determine which antimicrobial combinations exhibited the higher biofilm inhibition and eradication levels.

First, inhibitory activity of the individual antimicrobial compounds alone was evaluated. Results showed that the nisin-biogel presented the highest level of biofilm inhibition, followed by the antibiotics vancomycin and gentamicin (Figure 3). Clindamycin had the lowest biofilm-inhibitory effect and no significant differences were detected between the OD of the suspension incubated with this antibiotic and the positive control (Table 5). When chlorhexidine was applied alone, its inhibitory activity against the biofilm-producing *S. aureus* strains was very similar to the inhibitory activity presented by the different antibiotics, as no significant differences were observed between results ( $p$ -value > 0.05) (Table 5). Regarding the inhibitory action of the antimicrobial combinations tested, the higher inhibitory effect was presented by the combined application of chlorhexidine and nisin-biogel. Furthermore, when combined with the biogel, all antibiotics presented a significantly higher ( $p$ -value < 0.05) antibiofilm ability (Figure 3, Table 5). No relevant differences were detected between the antibiotic resistant and the antibiotic susceptible strains under study. Treatment combinations that included nisin-biogel were the most effective regarding biofilm inhibition for all isolates tested (Table 6).



1534  
 1535 **Figure 3 – Inhibitory activity of antimicrobial compounds, alone or in combination, against biofilms**  
 1536 **formed by diabetic foot infection *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates.**

1537  
 1538 C + – Positive control; Chx – Chlorohexidine (6 µg/mL); Cli – Clindamycin (0.033 µg/mL); Gen – Gentamicin (0.238  
 1539 µg/mL); NBG – Nisin-biogel (22.5 µg/mL); Van – Vancomycin (0.531 µg/mL).  
 1540 The means (x) and standard deviations of three independent determinations are presented. The negative control mean  
 1541 optical density value was 0.101.

1542 Table 5 – Inhibitory activity of different antimicrobial compounds combinations against diabetic foot infection *Staphylococcus aureus*  
 1543 biofilms.

A \ B	C +	Chx	NBG	Chx + NBG	Cli	Cli + Chx	Cli + NBG	Cli + Chx + NBG	Gen	Gen + Chx	Gen + NBG	Gen + Chx + NBG	Van	Van + Chx	Van + NBG	Van + Chx + NBG
<b>A – B</b>		0.0551	0.3900	0.4122	0.0286	0.1086	0.3846	0.4027	0.0721	0.1014	0.3722	0.3997	0.0912	0.1744	0.3676	0.3568
<b>C+</b>	<b>p-value</b>	0.008	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.164	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001
<b>Chx</b>			0.3349	0.3570	-0.0264	0.0534	0.3294	0.3475	0.0169	0.0462	0.3170	0.3445	0.0360	0.1192	0.3124	0.3016
			< 0.001	< 0.001	0.199	0.010	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.409	0.025	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.081	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001
<b>NBG</b>				0.0221	-0.3614	-0.2814	-0.0054	0.0126	-0.3179	-0.2886	-0.0178	0.0096	-0.2988	-0.2156	-0.0224	-0.0332
				0.283	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.791	0.539	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.385	0.640	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.276	0.107
<b>Chx + NBG</b>					-0.3835	-0.3035	-0.0275	-0.0094	-0.3400	-0.3107	-0.0400	-0.0124	-0.3210	-0.2378	-0.0445	-0.0553
					< 0.001	< 0.001	0.181	0.645	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.053	0.544	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.031	0.007
<b>Cli</b>						0.0799	0.3559	0.3740	0.0434	0.0727	0.3435	0.3710	0.0625	0.1457	0.3389	0.3281
						< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.035	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.003	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001
<b>Cli + Chx</b>							0.2759	0.2940	-0.0364	-0.0071	0.2635	0.2910	-0.0174	0.0657	0.2590	0.2481
							< 0.001	< 0.001	0.077	0.727	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.397	0.002	< 0.001	< 0.001
<b>Cli + NBG</b>								0.0180	-0.3124	-0.2831	-0.0124	0.0150	-0.2934	-0.2102	-0.0169	-0.0278
								0.380	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.546	0.464	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.410	0.177
<b>Cli + Chx + NBG</b>									-0.3305	-0.3012	-0.0305	-0.0030	-0.3115	-0.2283	-0.0350	-0.0458
									< 0.001	< 0.001	0.139	0.884	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.089	0.026
<b>Gen</b>										0.0293	0.3000	0.3275	0.0190	0.1022	0.2955	0.2846
										0.155	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.355	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001
<b>Gen + Chx</b>											0.2707	0.2982	-0.0102	0.0729	0.2661	0.2553
											< 0.001	< 0.001	0.618	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001
<b>Gen + NBG</b>												0.0275	-0.2810	-0.1977	-0.0045	-0.0153
												0.182	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.825	0.455
<b>Gen + Chx + NBG</b>													-0.3085	-0.2253	-0.0320	-0.0428
													< 0.001	< 0.001	0.120	0.038
<b>Van</b>														0.0832	0.2764	0.2656
														< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001
<b>Van + Chx</b>															0.1932	0.1824
															< 0.001	< 0.001
<b>Van + NBG</b>																-0.0108
																0.599

1544 Differences (A – B) between the optical density means presented by each treatment combination were assessed using Fisher's least significant differences test.  
 1545 Significant differences ( $p \leq 0.05$ ) are highlighted (grey box). Chx – Chlorohexidine (6 µg/mL); Cli – Clindamycin (0.033 µg/mL); Gen – Gentamicin (0.238 µg/mL);  
 1546 NBG – Nisin-biogel (22.5 µg/mL); Van – Vancomycin (0.531 µg/mL).

1547 **Table 6 – Inhibitory activity of antimicrobial compounds, alone or in combination, against biofilms formed by diabetic foot infection**  
 1548 ***Staphylococcus aureus* isolates.**

1549

Strain (n=24)	C +	Chx	NBG	Chx + NBG	Cli	Cli + Chx	Cli + NBG	Cli + Chx + NBG	Gen	Gen + Chx	Gen + NBG	Gen + Chx + NBG	Van	Van + Chx	Van + NBG	Van + Chx + NBG
A 1.1	0.585	0.587	0.293	0.270	0.596	0.560	0.207	0.253	0.531	0.538	0.358	0.202	0.509	0.360	0.174	0.249
A 5.2	0.624	0.572	0.292	0.252	0.545	0.506	0.216	0.219	0.571	0.572	0.291	0.221	0.498	0.447	0.179	0.235
A 6.3	0.722	0.613	0.388	0.308	0.769	0.765	0.411	0.393	0.686	0.626	0.385	0.261	0.597	0.608	0.321	0.271
B 3.2	0.658	0.595	0.312	0.276	0.601	0.562	0.284	0.206	0.539	0.570	0.278	0.211	0.583	0.504	0.356	0.280
B 3.3	0.661	0.696	0.311	0.297	0.611	0.517	0.235	0.207	0.589	0.637	0.367	0.191	0.631	0.514	0.229	0.237
B 7.3	0.576	0.571	0.228	0.222	0.548	0.526	0.193	0.201	0.503	0.550	0.254	0.212	0.497	0.529	0.196	0.286
B 13.1	0.663	0.602	0.223	0.192	0.621	0.686	0.392	0.333	0.574	0.525	0.205	0.326	0.564	0.522	0.364	0.339
B 14.2	0.666	0.594	0.201	0.183	0.668	0.620	0.248	0.268	0.632	0.589	0.210	0.264	0.540	0.591	0.276	0.265
S 1.1	0.681	0.668	0.252	0.177	0.595	0.562	0.221	0.235	0.648	0.594	0.175	0.254	0.607	0.557	0.190	0.250
S 2.2	0.594	0.588	0.211	0.183	0.591	0.518	0.204	0.208	0.521	0.501	0.222	0.206	0.501	0.508	0.254	0.194
S 3.1	0.687	0.704	0.292	0.312	0.651	0.745	0.306	0.291	0.729	0.726	0.363	0.314	0.647	0.630	0.308	0.302
S 5.2	0.660	0.568	0.231	0.223	0.580	0.543	0.384	0.327	0.570	0.605	0.332	0.379	0.576	0.623	0.382	0.383
S 12.2	0.724	0.452	0.253	0.257	0.570	0.201	0.177	0.112	0.649	0.552	0.336	0.270	0.520	0.085	0.235	0.318
S 14.1	0.667	0.542	0.224	0.168	0.617	0.143	0.268	0.208	0.533	0.523	0.211	0.234	0.601	0.081	0.287	0.324
S 16.1	0.629	0.532	0.173	0.173	0.577	0.082	0.257	0.204	0.557	0.279	0.208	0.183	0.571	0.076	0.302	0.340
S 17.2	0.660	0.548	0.257	0.251	0.622	0.553	0.281	0.300	0.566	0.528	0.315	0.223	0.581	0.537	0.339	0.247
S 21.1	0.604	0.591	0.289	0.282	0.593	0.602	0.188	0.183	0.543	0.544	0.355	0.197	0.578	0.557	0.205	0.220
S 21.3	0.675	0.610	0.268	0.263	0.666	0.595	0.260	0.260	0.542	0.516	0.308	0.262	0.559	0.520	0.269	0.266
S 23.2	0.667	0.574	0.126	0.119	0.704	0.600	0.313	0.240	0.600	0.558	0.133	0.156	0.611	0.527	0.355	0.369
S 25.2	0.495	0.560	0.262	0.238	0.505	0.557	0.238	0.267	0.443	0.457	0.249	0.210	0.367	0.458	0.203	0.327
S 27.2	0.706	0.630	0.294	0.293	0.613	0.643	0.293	0.309	0.582	0.537	0.285	0.324	0.596	0.549	0.431	0.422
S 27.3	0.752	0.681	0.316	0.313	0.767	0.773	0.396	0.325	0.657	0.615	0.325	0.341	0.611	0.594	0.465	0.389
S 32.2	0.727	0.679	0.333	0.278	0.826	0.681	0.331	0.333	0.608	0.601	0.318	0.345	0.546	0.635	0.399	0.365
ATCC 29213	0.615	0.621	0.309	0.277	0.581	0.555	0.167	0.154	0.597	0.523	0.283	0.325	0.621	0.505	0.159	0.262
<b>Mean</b>	<b>0.654</b>	<b>0.599</b>	<b>0.264</b>	<b>0.242</b>	<b>0.625</b>	<b>0.545</b>	<b>0.269</b>	<b>0.251</b>	<b>0.582</b>	<b>0.553</b>	<b>0.282</b>	<b>0.254</b>	<b>0.563</b>	<b>0.480</b>	<b>0.286</b>	<b>0.297</b>
Std. Dev.	0.057	0.058	0.057	0.054	0.076	0.175	0.072	0.066	0.063	0.080	0.068	0.061	0.060	0.166	0.087	0.060

1550 Optical density values presented in the table were measured at 600 nm. The means and standard deviations of three independent determinations are presented.

1551 The negative control mean optical density value was 0.101.

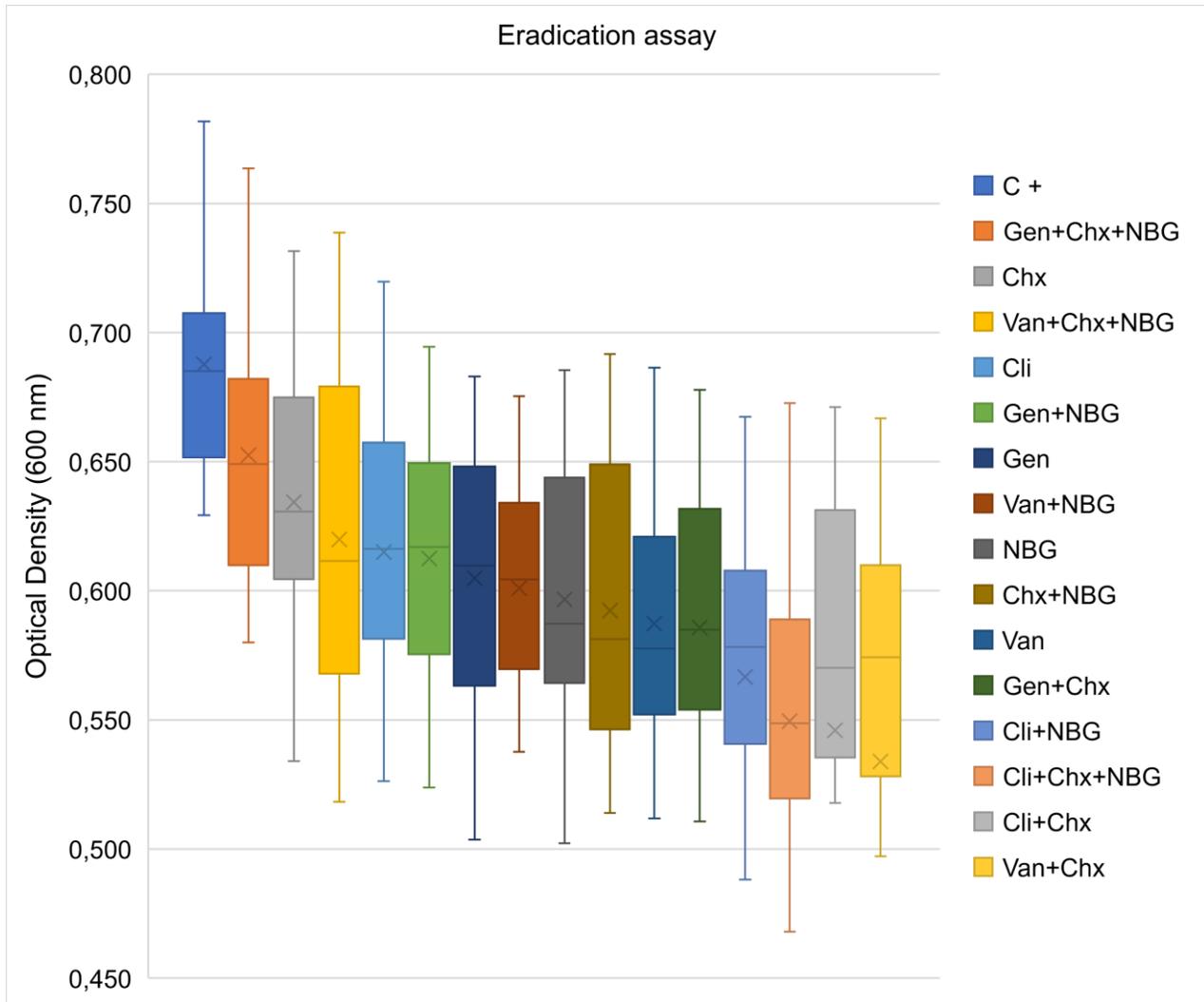
1552 A – aspirate; ATCC – American Type Culture Collection; B – biopsy; C + – Positive Control; Chx – Chlorohexidine (6 µg/mL); Cli – Clindamycin (0.033 µg/mL); Gen

1553 – Gentamicin (0.238 µg/mL); NBG – Nisin-biogel (22.5 µg/mL); S – Swab; Std. Dev. – Standard Deviation; Van – Vancomycin (0.531 µg/mL).

1554           Concerning the biofilm eradication assay, the OD values obtained after the application of  
1555 the different antimicrobial compounds presented an uniform distribution and were significantly  
1556 higher than those observed in the biofilm inhibition assay (Figure 4, Table 7). For individual  
1557 compounds, the lowest OD values, which correspond to the highest eradication effect, were  
1558 obtained after incubation with vancomycin, followed by incubation with nisin-biogel, gentamicin  
1559 and clindamycin. There were no relevant differences between results, as all antimicrobial  
1560 compounds presented a similar eradication effect of *S. aureus* biofilms. As observed in the biofilm  
1561 inhibition results, no relevant differences were detected between antibiotic resistant and antibiotic  
1562 susceptible strains under study (Table 8).

1563           Regarding biofilm eradication, results suggest that chlorhexidine and nisin-biogel  
1564 increased the eradication potential of the other compounds, as the highest effects were presented  
1565 by the following combinations: vancomycin plus chlorhexidine, clindamycin plus chlorhexidine,  
1566 clindamycin plus chlorhexidine plus nisin-biogel and clindamycin plus nisin-biogel.

1567



1568  
 1569 **Figure 4 – Eradication activity of antimicrobial compounds, alone or in combination, against biofilms**  
 1570 **formed by diabetic foot infection *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates.**

1571  
 1572 C + – Positive control; Chx – Chlorohexidine (6 µg/mL); Cli – Clindamycin (0.033 µg/mL); Gen – Gentamicin (0.238  
 1573 µg/mL); NBG – Nisin-biogel (22.5 µg/mL); Van – Vancomycin (0.531 µg/mL).  
 1574 The means (x) and standard deviations of three independent determinations are presented. The negative control mean  
 1575 optical density value was 0.101.

1576 Table 7 – Eradication activity of different antimicrobial compounds combinations against diabetic foot infection *Staphylococcus aureus*  
 1577 biofilms.

A \ B	C +	Chx	NBG	Chx + NBG	Cli	Cli + Chx	Cli + NBG	Cli + Chx + NBG	Gen	Gen + Chx	Gen + NBG	Gen + Chx + NBG	Van	Van + Chx	Van + NBG	Van + Chx + NBG	
<b>A – B</b>		0.0534	0.0910	0.0953	0.0726	0.1416	0.1210	0.1281	0.0827	0.1019	0.0751	0.0351	0.1004	0.1537	0.0867	0.0678	
<b>C+</b>	<b>p-value</b>	0.002	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.036	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	
<b>Chx</b>			0.0376 0.025	0.0419 0.013	0.0192 0.250	0.0882 < 0.001	0.0676 < 0.001	0.0847 < 0.001	0.0293 0.080	0.0485 0.004	0.0217 0.194	- 0.0182 0.277	0.0470 0.005	0.1003 < 0.001	0.0333 0.047	0.0144 0.389	
<b>NBG</b>				0.0043 0.796	- 0.0183 0.274	0.0506 0.003	0.0299 0.074	0.0471 0.005	- 0.0082 0.623	0.0109 0.515	- 0.0158 0.344	- 0.0558 0.001	0.0094 0.573	0.0627 < 0.001	- 0.0043 0.797	- 0.0231 0.167	
<b>Chx + NBG</b>					- 0.0226 0.176	0.0463 0.006	0.0256 0.126	0.0428 0.011	- 0.0125 0.453	0.0065 0.694	- 0.0201 0.229	- 0.0601 0.001	0.0051 0.760	0.0584 0.001	- 0.0086 0.606	- 0.0275 0.101	
<b>Cli</b>						0.0689 < 0.001	0.0483 0.004	0.0654 < 0.001	0.0100 0.547	0.0292 0.081	0.0024 0.882	- 0.0375 0.026	0.0277 0.098	0.0810 < 0.001	0.0140 0.402	- 0.0048 0.772	
<b>Cli + Chx</b>							- 0.0206 0.218	- 0.0034 0.835	- 0.0588 < 0.001	- 0.0397 0.018	- 0.0664 < 0.001	- 0.1064 < 0.001	- 0.0412 0.014	0.0120 0.470	- 0.0549 0.001	- 0.0738 < 0.001	
<b>Cli + NBG</b>								0.0171	- 0.0382	- 0.0190	- 0.0458	- 0.0858	- 0.0205	0.0327	- 0.0342	- 0.0531	
<b>Cli + Chx + NBG</b>								0.305	0.023	0.255	0.006	< 0.001	0.220	0.051	0.041	0.002	
<b>Cli + Chx + NBG</b>								- 0.0553	- 0.0362	- 0.0630	- 0.1029	- 0.0377	0.0155	- 0.0514	- 0.0703		
<b>Gen</b>								0.001	0.031	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.025	0.352	0.002	< 0.001		
<b>Gen + Chx</b>									0.0191 0.253	- 0.0076 0.649	- 0.0476 0.005	0.0176 0.292	0.0709 < 0.001	0.0039 0.814	- 0.0149 0.372		
<b>Gen + NBG</b>										- 0.0267	- 0.0667	- 0.0014	0.0518	- 0.0152	- 0.0340		
<b>Gen + Chx + NBG</b>										0.111	< 0.001	0.929	0.002	0.364	0.042		
<b>Van</b>													- 0.0399	0.0252	0.0785	0.0115	- 0.0073
<b>Van + Chx</b>													0.017	0.132	< 0.001	0.490	0.662
<b>Van + NBG</b>													0.0652	0.1185	0.0515	0.0326	
<b>Van + Chx + NBG</b>													< 0.001	< 0.001	0.002	0.052	
<b>Van</b>														0.0533 0.002	- 0.0137 0.412	- 0.0326 0.052	
<b>Van + Chx</b>															- 0.0670 < 0.001	- 0.0859 < 0.001	
<b>Van + NBG</b>																- 0.0188 0.260	

1578 Differences (A – B) between the optical density means presented by each treatment combination were assessed using Fisher's least significant differences test.  
 1579 Significant differences ( $p \leq 0.05$ ) are highlighted (grey box). Chx – Chlorohexidine (6 µg/mL); Cli – Clindamycin (0.033 µg/mL); Gen – Gentamicin (0.238 µg/mL);  
 1580 NBG – Nisin-biogel (22.5 µg/mL); Van – Vancomycin (0.531 µg/mL).

1581 **Table 8 – Eradication activity of antimicrobial compounds, alone or in combination, against biofilms formed by diabetic foot infection**  
 1582 ***Staphylococcus aureus* isolates.**

1583

Strain (n=24)	C +	Chx	NBG	Chx + NBG	Cli	Cli + Chx	Cli + NBG	Cli + Chx + NBG	Gen	Gen + Chx	Gen + NBG	Gen + Chx + NBG	Van	Van + Chx	Van + NBG	Van + Chx + NBG
A 1.1	0.637	0.600	0.541	0.530	0.570	0.606	0.548	0.561	0.562	0.547	0.565	0.587	0.573	0.604	0.569	0.583
A 5.2	0.629	0.612	0.564	0.582	0.581	0.570	0.602	0.539	0.565	0.568	0.620	0.638	0.585	0.572	0.558	0.546
A 6.3	0.711	0.659	0.647	0.620	0.644	0.633	0.610	0.588	0.625	0.619	0.651	0.688	0.598	0.613	0.611	0.613
B 3.2	0.648	0.534	0.502	0.514	0.613	0.571	0.588	0.569	0.504	0.527	0.554	0.613	0.567	0.587	0.607	0.636
B 3.3	0.673	0.689	0.569	0.594	0.526	0.518	0.489	0.468	0.622	0.562	0.623	0.671	0.522	0.511	0.538	0.560
B 7.3	0.680	0.623	0.588	0.584	0.578	0.557	0.540	0.524	0.569	0.579	0.612	0.632	0.552	0.566	0.634	0.682
B 13.1	0.676	0.605	0.562	0.535	0.659	0.657	0.613	0.610	0.642	0.586	0.551	0.609	0.684	0.590	0.636	0.604
B 14.2	0.686	0.637	0.614	0.653	0.633	0.667	0.574	0.555	0.659	0.585	0.646	0.585	0.553	0.588	0.617	0.594
S 1.1	0.733	0.694	0.676	0.675	0.711	0.671	0.660	0.673	0.683	0.678	0.695	0.674	0.666	0.667	0.675	0.683
S 2.2	0.639	0.556	0.538	0.544	0.585	0.555	0.568	0.617	0.558	0.540	0.570	0.607	0.550	0.576	0.578	0.523
S 3.1	0.714	0.732	0.685	0.692	0.570	0.569	0.582	0.549	0.673	0.592	0.657	0.682	0.559	0.556	0.570	0.618
S 5.2	0.688	0.673	0.669	0.650	0.666	0.644	0.617	0.589	0.632	0.639	0.643	0.671	0.608	0.612	0.606	0.655
S 12.2	0.782	0.670	0.593	0.542	0.425	0.193	0.360	0.390	0.598	0.640	0.614	0.733	0.660	0.190	0.603	0.730
S 14.1	0.662	0.625	0.582	0.553	0.641	0.236	0.510	0.537	0.564	0.585	0.606	0.669	0.547	0.209	0.570	0.611
S 16.1	0.687	0.639	0.584	0.578	0.662	0.216	0.602	0.640	0.596	0.432	0.622	0.623	0.611	0.200	0.634	0.657
S 17.2	0.636	0.538	0.522	0.528	0.582	0.550	0.543	0.519	0.511	0.511	0.524	0.583	0.514	0.540	0.570	0.570
S 21.1	0.685	0.598	0.595	0.581	0.619	0.532	0.531	0.503	0.578	0.582	0.622	0.641	0.512	0.497	0.595	0.518
S 21.3	0.641	0.611	0.566	0.556	0.591	0.542	0.550	0.476	0.560	0.551	0.540	0.580	0.555	0.527	0.568	0.572
S 23.2	0.685	0.686	0.586	0.559	0.608	0.595	0.543	0.522	0.648	0.623	0.611	0.621	0.570	0.572	0.583	0.565
S 25.2	0.692	0.604	0.581	0.651	0.599	0.533	0.488	0.576	0.648	0.625	0.592	0.657	0.582	0.533	0.556	0.567
S 27.2	0.698	0.616	0.593	0.563	0.652	0.604	0.585	0.490	0.563	0.577	0.592	0.682	0.584	0.635	0.634	0.670
S 27.3	0.806	0.692	0.646	0.647	0.720	0.658	0.630	0.600	0.679	0.639	0.678	0.756	0.631	0.632	0.642	0.695
S 32.2	0.755	0.656	0.637	0.667	0.684	0.627	0.599	0.546	0.657	0.634	0.660	0.764	0.686	0.637	0.647	0.688
ATCC 29213	0.661	0.676	0.678	0.619	0.639	0.601	0.667	0.548	0.623	0.639	0.653	0.693	0.624	0.601	0.622	0.739
<b>Mean</b>	<b>0.688</b>	<b>0.634</b>	<b>0.597</b>	<b>0.592</b>	<b>0.615</b>	<b>0.546</b>	<b>0.567</b>	<b>0.549</b>	<b>0.605</b>	<b>0.586</b>	<b>0.612</b>	<b>0.652</b>	<b>0.587</b>	<b>0.534</b>	<b>0.601</b>	<b>0.620</b>
Std. Dev.	0.045	0.051	0.051	0.053	0.062	0.136	0.065	0.061	0.051	0.053	0.045	0.052	0.050	0.136	0.035	0.063

1584 Optical density values presented in the table were measured at 600 nm. The means and standard deviations of three independent determinations are presented.

1585 The negative control mean optical density value was 0.101.

1586 A – aspirate; ATCC – American Type Culture Collection; B – biopsy; C + – Positive Control; Chx – Chlorohexidine (6 µg/mL); Cli – Clindamycin (0.033 µg/mL); Gen

1587 – Gentamicin (0.238 µg/mL); NBG – Nisin-biogel (22.5 µg/mL); S – Swab; Std. Dev. – Standard Deviation; Van – Vancomycin (0.531 µg/mL).

### 1588 **3.5 Discussion**

1589  
1590 Diabetes *mellitus* is a serious public health problem, being one of four priority  
1591 noncommunicable diseases (WHO 2016). Foot skin ulceration is one of the most frequent and  
1592 costly complications of diabetes, being frequently infected by pathogenic microorganisms (Lipsky  
1593 et al. 2016).

1594 Diabetic foot infections have a multifactorial etiology, being *S. aureus* the most prevalent  
1595 pathogen isolated from these wounds (Hobizal and Wukich 2012; Mendes et al. 2012). The  
1596 emergence of antibiotic resistant and biofilm-forming *S. aureus* strains, together with the  
1597 impairment of conventional antibiotic-based DFI therapeutics, emphasis the importance of  
1598 developing novel therapeutic protocols for DFI management. This work analyzed the potential of  
1599 the antiseptic chlorhexidine and the AMP nisin to be applied together with conventional antibiotics  
1600 in DFI treatment.

1601 Chlorhexidine is a widely used antiseptic agent with high antimicrobial activity (Milstone et  
1602 al. 2008). Chlorhexidine MIC and MBC values obtained showed that chlorhexidine presented  
1603 inhibitory and eradication action against the *S. aureus* strains under study at concentrations below  
1604 0.05% (500 µg/mL), the concentration established for wound cleansing (Main 2008; WHMNG  
1605 2017).

1606 The higher chlorhexidine MIC and MBC values regarding isolate B7.3 can be related to the  
1607 fact of it being a MRSA and MDR strain. This strain harbors the antibiotic resistance gene *norA*  
1608 (Motolla, Matias, et al. 2016), which presence is associated with increased resistance to antiseptic  
1609 agents such as chlorhexidine Liu et al. 2015). Nonetheless, previous studies suggest that daily  
1610 chlorhexidine bathing can reduce the acquisition of MRSA in intensive care unit patients (Climo et  
1611 al. 2009). In fact, chlorhexidine antimicrobial effects are persistent, mainly due to its ability to  
1612 strongly bind to proteins present in the skin and mucosal surfaces (Lim and Kam 2008). The  
1613 uptake of chlorhexidine by bacteria is extremely rapid, with a maximum effect occurring within 15  
1614 to 30 seconds (McDonnell and Russel 1999) and, in contrast with other antiseptic agents, the  
1615 residual antimicrobial activity of chlorhexidine is not affected by the presence of body fluids or  
1616 blood (Huang et al. 2016). Thus, chlorhexidine can be recommended for DFI wound cleansing.

1617 The bacterial biofilm mode of growth is a major cause for the failure of conventional DFI  
1618 antibiotherapy. It has been estimated that biofilm-based bacteria can tolerate antimicrobial agents  
1619 at concentrations 10 to 1000-times higher than their genetically equivalent planktonic forms  
1620 (Kaplan 2011). Since biofilms have a significant impact on public health, there is an urgent need  
1621 for antibiofilm agents. Previous studies (Okuda et al. 2013) suggest that nisin's ability to form

1622 stable pores on prokaryotic membranes also occurs in biofilm-based bacteria, thus explaining its  
1623 potent activity against *S. aureus* biofilms. Moreover, other studies reported an increase of the  
1624 antimicrobial activity of antibiotics when combined with nisin (Mataraci and Dosler 2012). Given  
1625 that resistance to AMPs that target lipid II, such as nisin, does not develop easily (Yeaman and  
1626 Yount 2003), therapeutic protocols based on the combined administration of nisin with antibiotics  
1627 may be an innovative strategy to control drug-resistant infections, such as DFIs.

1628 This study evaluated the influence of chlorhexidine and the nisin-biogel in the inhibitory  
1629 efficacy of conventional antibiotics against established biofilms formed by *S. aureus* DFI strains.  
1630 As results demonstrate, individual antimicrobial compounds did not allow the complete elimination  
1631 of the microorganisms, and the combination of different compounds resulted in an enhanced  
1632 inhibitory efficacy against DFI pathogens.

1633 Regarding biofilm inhibition, the combined action of the nisin-biogel and chlorhexidine  
1634 showed the higher inhibitory effects. As observed for chlorhexidine, the nisin concentration  
1635 required to inhibit biofilm cells was below its acceptable daily intake (1 mg/kg body weight) (EFSA  
1636 2017).

1637 Results also showed that clindamycin and gentamicin biofilm inhibitory effects increased  
1638 when combined with nisin. Both nisin and chlorhexidine exert their antimicrobial effect by  
1639 disrupting the bacterial membrane (Milestone et al. 2008; Wiedemann et al. 2011), while  
1640 clindamycin and gentamicin are antibiotics that inhibit protein synthesis. The application of nisin  
1641 will allow the formation of stable pores in the bacterial membrane, allowing the antibiotic  
1642 penetration to the bacterial cytoplasm, thus enabling them to act on bacterial ribosomes.  
1643 Vancomycin biofilm inhibitory effects also increased when combined with this AMP. Although  
1644 vancomycin and nisin are members of two different classes of antimicrobial agents, both target  
1645 the essential cell wall precursor lipid II, blocking the cell wall biosynthesis (Kohanski et al. 2010).  
1646 These results are in agreement with previous studies that demonstrated synergistic relationships  
1647 between conventional antibiotics and lantibiotics, such as nisin (Mataraci and Dosler 2012).

1648 Bacteria embedded within biofilms are more persistent and difficult to eradicate (Kaplan  
1649 2011), due to inefficient diffusion or sequestering of antibiotics within the biofilm matrix and also  
1650 because biofilm-based bacterial cells tend to reduce their growth rate, protein synthesis and other  
1651 physiologic activities, usually targeted by conventional antibiotic (LaPlante and Mermel 2009). In  
1652 fact, the low eradication effect observed for gentamicin can be related with the fact that  
1653 aminoglycosides effectiveness relies heavily on bacterial growth phase and extra bacterial factors,  
1654 such as oxygen availability, not maintained in the biofilm microenvironment (Henry-Stanley et al.  
1655 2014).

1656           A previous study conducted by our team demonstrated the capability of nisin to eradicate  
1657 established *S. aureus* biofilms, even when incorporated in a guar gum gel (Santos et al. 2016;  
1658 Okuda et al. 2013). The combination of different antimicrobial compounds allowed the higher  
1659 eradication effects. Combinations of chlorhexidine plus antibiotics, nisin plus antibiotics, or even  
1660 chlorhexidine plus nisin plus antibiotics, presented a higher eradication efficacy against DFI *S.*  
1661 *aureus* strains than antibiotics alone. Also, since the nisin-biogel and chlorhexidine have a strong  
1662 inhibitory and eradication effect against DFI *S. aureus* biofilms, these antimicrobial compounds  
1663 could complement conventional antibiotherapy, enhancing antibiotics activity and possibly  
1664 allowing to reduce the burden of antibiotic-resistant infections. Therefore, therapeutic protocols  
1665 that include a first step of wound debridement, followed by antiseptic cleansing, AMP topical  
1666 application and oral or systemic administration of antibiotics may represent the best approach to  
1667 treat chronically infected skin ulcers and deserve further investigation aiming at their application  
1668 to diabetic patients.  
1669

# Chapter 4

1670

1671

1672

1673

1674

1675

## 4. Influence of storage on the antimicrobial and cytotoxic activities of a nisin-biogel with potential to be applied to diabetic foot infections treatment

---

1676

1677

1678

Adapted from:

1679

1680

1681

1682

1683

Santos R, Soares RS, Tavares L, Trindade A, Oliveira M. 2019. Influence of storage on the antimicrobial and cytotoxic activities of a nisin-biogel with potential to be applied to diabetic foot infections treatment.

1684

Manuscript submitted for publication.

1685

1686

1687

### 4.1 Abstract

1688

1689

1690

1691

1692

1693

Introduction: *Staphylococcus aureus* is the most prevalent pathogen in diabetic foot infections (DFIs). *S. aureus* is also known for being resistant to most antibiotics commonly used in clinical practice. It is urgent to develop new approaches to control this pathogen and antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) are emerging as potential new therapeutics for the management of DFIs.

1694

1695

Aim: This study evaluated the influence of storage conditions on the antimicrobial and cytotoxic activities of nisin, an AMP with demonstrated activity towards *S. aureus* DFI strains.

1696 Methodology: Nisin was incorporated within a guar gum biogel and stored for 24 months.  
1697 The effects of four storage temperatures (-20, 4, 22 and 37°C) and two delivery systems (sterile  
1698 water and guar gum biogel) on nisin's activity were analyzed. Additionally, the cytotoxic potential  
1699 of nisin and of the nisin-biogel, either freshly prepared or after 24 months of storage at 4°C, was  
1700 also evaluated, using a human keratinocyte cell line.

1701 Results: We demonstrate that when stored at temperatures below 22°C, nisin's  
1702 antimicrobial activity is not significantly influenced by the duration of storage or delivery system.  
1703 Regarding cytotoxicity, nisin suspensions under study presented no significant levels of  
1704 cytotoxicity on human keratinocyte cells. Also, no significant differences were observed between  
1705 nisin suspensions freshly prepared and stored at 4°C for 24 months.

1706 Conclusion: The nisin-biogel can be considered a good candidate to be used as an  
1707 alternative or complement for conventional antibiotherapies. Further research is necessary in  
1708 order to evaluate its full potential in the management of DFIs.

1709

## 1710 **4.2 Introduction**

1711

1712 Antibiotic resistance is a serious threat to public health and infections caused by antibiotic-  
1713 resistant strains are increasingly being reported worldwide (Chambers and DeLeo 2009).  
1714 Antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) are emerging as novel therapeutic approaches to overcome the  
1715 challenges raised by the spreading of antibiotic-resistant bacteria. This diverse group of small  
1716 peptides can be found in all living organisms as part of their innate immune system and may be  
1717 used as an alternative to conventional antibiotics (Mahlapuu et al. 2016). Besides their direct  
1718 antimicrobial activity against pathogens, AMPs also play a key role in the modulation of the  
1719 immune system (Lai and Gallo 2009). Moreover, due to their action mechanisms, bacteria are less  
1720 likely to develop resistance towards AMPs compared to conventional antibiotics (Yeaman and  
1721 Yount 2003; Park et al. 2011).

1722 Lantibiotics are a class of AMPs that contain the aminoacids lanthionine or  
1723 methyllanthionine, being produced by Gram-positive bacteria to prevent the multiplication of other  
1724 microorganisms (McAuliffe et al. 2001). Nisin, a type A lantibiotic, is the most well studied and  
1725 characterized AMP. This small cationic peptide is produced by *Lactococcus lactis* and approved  
1726 by the Food and Drug Administration, the European Food Safety Authority, the Food and  
1727 Agriculture Organization and the World Health Organization as a safe additive. Over the past  
1728 decades, nisin has made a significant impact in the food industry as a natural biopreservative for  
1729 use in processed cheeses and heat-treated meat products (FAO/WHO 2013; Shin et al. 2016;

1730 EFSA 2017). Nisin's most recently established acceptable daily intake dose is of 1 mg/kg body  
1731 weight (EFSA 2017).

1732 Nisin's potent antimicrobial activity against a wide range of pathogens has prompted  
1733 research towards its application in biomedical fields. Several studies have already demonstrated  
1734 that the antimicrobial action of nisin also includes clinical isolates (Shin et al. 2016). Particularly,  
1735 a recent study conducted by our team has shown that nisin is able to inhibit and eradicate  
1736 planktonic and biofilm-organized *Staphylococcus aureus* strains isolated from clinically infected  
1737 diabetic foot ulcers, including methicillin-resistant and multidrug-resistant strains. Nisin was tested  
1738 alone and incorporated within a guar gum biogel, to evaluate its efficiency as a delivery system  
1739 for this AMP (Santos et al. 2016), and the promising results obtained supported nisin's application  
1740 for the management of diabetic foot infections (DFIs).

1741 In order to confirm the inhibitory ability and safety of the nisin-biogel formulation as a novel  
1742 antimicrobial topical therapy, it is mandatory to evaluate the optimal environmental conditions for  
1743 its storage, especially in terms of time and temperature, and its cellular toxicity potential. The study  
1744 hereby presented was designed to evaluate nisin's antimicrobial activity against *S. aureus* DFI  
1745 isolates after storage at different temperatures during a 24 months period, and to investigate  
1746 nisin's cytotoxic activity using a culture of human epidermal keratinocytes.

1747

## 1748 **4.3 Materials and methods**

1749

### 1750 **4.3.1 Bacterial isolates**

1751

1752 This study included four *S. aureus* isolates obtained from clinical swab samples collected  
1753 by the Levine method from infected foot ulcers of hospitalized and ambulatory patients with  
1754 Diabetes *mellitus* (Mendes et al. 2012). Isolates virulence and antibiotic resistance profile was  
1755 previously characterized (Mottola, Semedo-Lemsaddek 2016), as well as their biofilm-forming  
1756 ability (Mottola, Mendes 2016) and nisin's susceptibility profile (Santos et al. 2016).

1757

### 1758 **4.3.2 Antimicrobial peptides solutions**

1759

1760 A nisin stock solution (1000 µg/mL) was prepared by dissolving 1 g of nisin powder (2.5%  
1761 purity, Sigma-Aldrich, USA) in 25 mL of HCl (0.02 M) (Merck, Germany), filtered using a 0.22 µm  
1762 cellulose acetate membrane filter (VWR, Belgium) and stored at -20°C.

1763 A guar gum biogel of 1.5% (w/v) was prepared by dissolving 0.75 g of guar gum (Sigma-  
1764 Aldrich, USA) in 50 mL of deionized sterile water, followed by sterilization by autoclave. Nisin was  
1765 incorporated within this biogel in a proportion of 1:1, in order to obtain a final 0.75% (w/v) biogel.

1766 A set of nisin solutions, either diluted in water or incorporated within the biogel, with final  
1767 concentrations of 6.25, 25 and 50 µg/mL, was prepared and stored at four different temperatures  
1768 (-20, 4, 22 and 37°C) during a period of 24 months.

1769

### 1770 **4.3.3 Storage assay**

1771

1772 Evaluation of storage influence on the antimicrobial activity of the nisin-biogel was  
1773 performed using a spot-on-lawn assay. Briefly, the four *S. aureus* strains used in this study were  
1774 cultured in a non-selective brain-heart infusion (BHI) agar medium (VWR, Belgium) at 37°C for 24  
1775 h. Afterwards, bacterial suspensions at approximately 10<sup>7</sup> CFU/mL were prepared in fresh BHI  
1776 broth. Confluent bacterial lawns were produced by evenly spreading the 10<sup>7</sup> CFU/mL bacterial  
1777 suspensions onto BHI agar plates using sterile cotton swabs. Then, plates were dried for 10 min  
1778 before the application of a 3 µL dot of each nisin suspension to be tested. Plates were incubated  
1779 at 37°C for 24 h to allow bacterial growth before measurement of inhibition halos. Assays were  
1780 performed in triplicate and repeated every 3 months, for 24 months.

1781

### 1782 **4.3.4 Cytotoxicity assay**

1783

1784 For evaluating the cytotoxic potential of the nisin-biogel, cryopreserved normal adult  
1785 Human primary adherent Epidermal Keratinocytes (HEKa) (PCS-200-011, ATCC, USA) were  
1786 cultured in Dermal Cell Basal Medium (PCS-200-030, ATCC, USA) supplemented with the  
1787 Keratinocyte Growth Kit (PCS-200-040, ATCC, USA) in 75 cm<sup>2</sup> cell culture flasks (Nunc; Thermo  
1788 Fisher Scientific, Denmark), incubated at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Upon  
1789 reaching a confluence of approximately 80%, cells were harvested using trypsin-EDTA (0.25%,  
1790 Gibco; Thermo Fisher Scientific, Denmark) and viable cells were quantified after a 1:10 dilution in  
1791 trypan blue (0.4%, Sigma-Aldrich, USA) using a Neubauer haemocytometer.

1792 For *in vitro* cytotoxicity assays, HEKa cells were seeded at a density of 10 000 cells per well  
1793 in flat bottom polystyrene 96-well microplates (Nunc; Thermo Fisher Scientific, Denmark) and  
1794 incubated at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 48 h. Afterwards, growth medium  
1795 was removed and HEKa cells were exposed to 12 different suspensions of nisin, that varied in  
1796 terms of concentration, delivery system and storage duration, as described in Table 9. Testing

1797 wells were filled with 180  $\mu$ L of growth medium plus 20  $\mu$ L of the nisin suspensions under  
 1798 evaluation. As a positive control, cells were treated with doxorubicin hydrochloride (4  $\mu$ M; Medac,  
 1799 Germany). Solvent (0.02 M HCl) and delivery system (0.75% guar gum biogel) controls were also  
 1800 included in the assay.

1801 After a 24 h incubation at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, *in vitro* cell viability  
 1802 was determined using the MTT Cell Proliferation Assay Kit (ab211091, Abcam, UK). Briefly,  
 1803 growth medium was removed from all wells, and 50  $\mu$ L of growth medium and 50  $\mu$ L of 3-(4,5-  
 1804 dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) reagent were added into each well.  
 1805 Cells were then incubated at 37°C for 3 h, after which 150  $\mu$ L of MTT solvent was added into each  
 1806 well. Microplates were wrapped in foil and agitated on an orbital shaker for 15 min at room  
 1807 temperature. Cell viability was evaluated using a microplate reader (BGM LABTECH, Germany)  
 1808 to measure absorbance at a wavelength of 584 nm. Growth medium without cells was set as the  
 1809 blank control. Cell viability was expressed as a percentage relative to the untreated control (growth  
 1810 medium plus HEKa cells), which was set as being 100% viable. Assays were performed in  
 1811 triplicate.

1812  
 1813

1814 **Table 9 – Characteristics of the nisin suspensions tested in the cytotoxicity assays.**

Nisin concentration ( $\mu$ g/mL)	Delivery system	Storage conditions
6.25	Sterile water	Freshly prepared
		Stored at 4°C for 24 months
	Guar gum biogel	Freshly prepared
		Stored at 4°C for 24 months
25	Sterile water	Freshly prepared
		Stored at 4°C for 24 months
	Guar gum biogel	Freshly prepared
		Stored at 4°C for 24 months
50	Sterile water	Freshly prepared
		Stored at 4°C for 24 months
	Guar gum biogel	Freshly prepared
		Stored at 4°C for 24 months

1815

1816

### 1817 **4.3.5 Statistical analysis**

1818

1819 Statistical analysis was performed using the GraphPad Prism 5 Software for Windows. For  
1820 storage assays, differences between delivery systems were evaluated using the T-test.  
1821 Differences between storage temperatures were determined by analysis of variance using the  
1822 one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post-test. Finally, the influence of storage duration on nisin's  
1823 activity was analyzed using linear regression.

1824 For cytotoxicity assays, the optical density values presented by the suspensions under  
1825 study were evaluated by analysis of variance using the one-way ANOVA followed by Dunnett's  
1826 post-test. A two-tailed  $p$ -value  $< 0.05$  was considered to be statistically significant in all the applied  
1827 tests.

1828

## 1829 **4.4 Results**

1830

### 1831 **4.4.1 Evaluation of storage assays**

1832

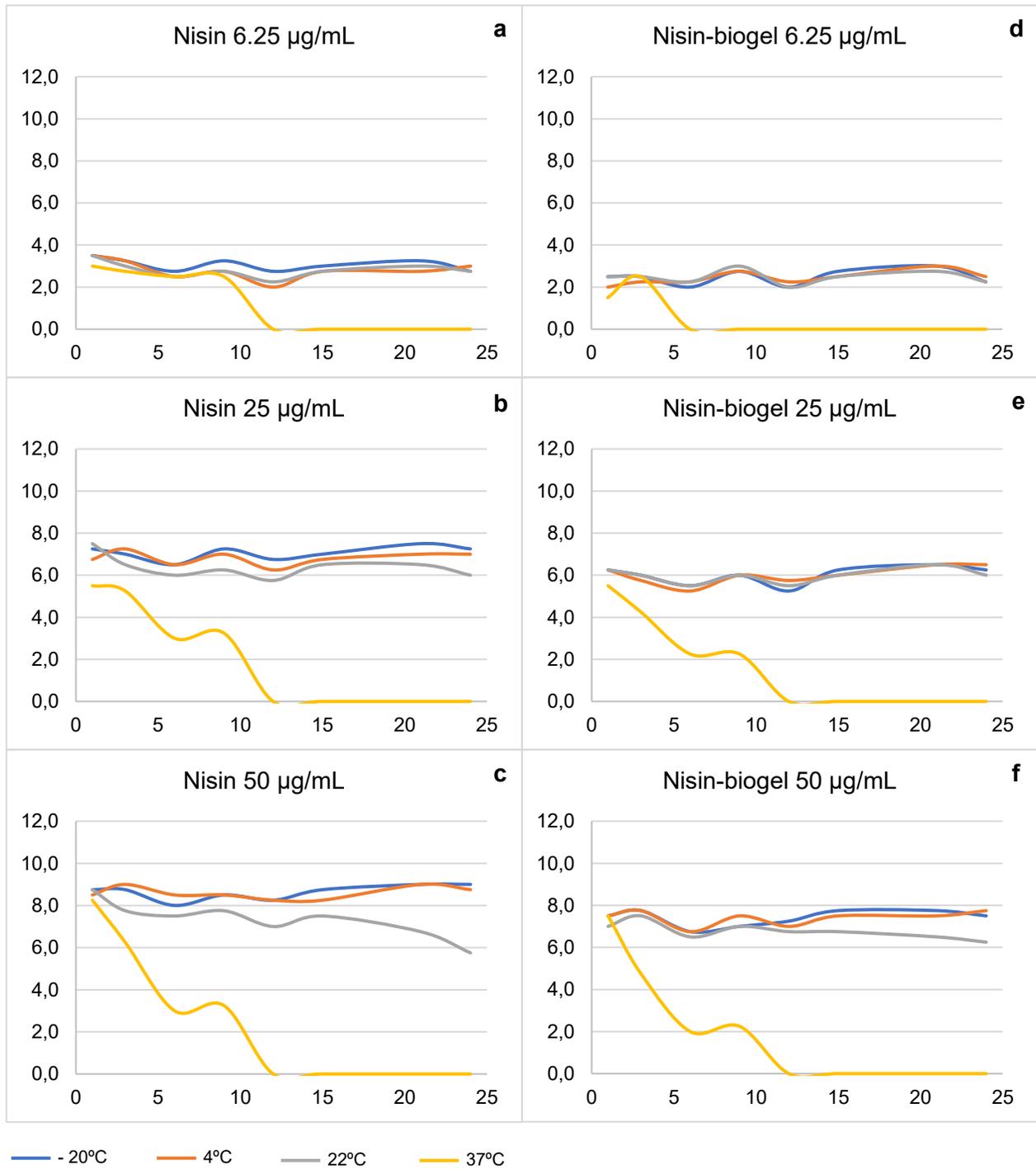
1833 Results regarding the influence of different storage conditions on the nisin-biogel  
1834 antimicrobial activity against DFI staphylococci are summarized in Figure 5

1835 For both delivery systems under study, the inhibition halos diameters were directly  
1836 proportional to the nisin's concentration used in each assay. At a concentration of 6.25  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ , no  
1837 significant differences in nisin's antimicrobial activity were observed between the AMP suspension  
1838 in the two delivery systems under study when stored at 4, 22 or 37°C. In contrast, when stored at  
1839 -20°C, the nisin-biogel presented an antimicrobial activity significantly lower ( $p$ -value = 0.0029;  
1840 difference between means =  $0.5938 \pm 0.1649$  mm) than nisin diluted in sterile water (Figure 5 a,  
1841 d). At a concentration of 25  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ , no significant differences were detected in nisin's antimicrobial  
1842 activity between the AMP suspension in the two delivery systems under study when stored at 22  
1843 and 37°C. However, when stored at -20 and 4°C, the nisin-biogel exhibited an antimicrobial activity  
1844 significantly lower ( $p$ -value  $< 0.0001$ ; difference between means =  $1.063 \pm 0.1875$  mm and  $p$ -value  
1845 = 0.0007; difference between means =  $0.8125 \pm 0.1875$  mm, respectively) than nisin diluted in  
1846 sterile water (Figure 5 b, e). Similar results were observed for the highest concentration of nisin  
1847 analyzed, 50  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ , with no significant differences between nisin suspensions in the two delivery  
1848 systems when stored at 22 and 37°C, and a significantly lower antimicrobial activity presented by  
1849 the biogel delivery system when stored at -20 and 4°C ( $p$ -value  $< 0.0001$ ; difference between

1850 means =  $1.219 \pm 0.1826$  mm and  $p$ -value  $< 0.0001$ ; difference between means =  $1.188 \pm 0.1628$   
1851 mm, respectively) (Figure 5 c, f).

1852           Regarding storage temperatures, no significant differences were observed between nisin's  
1853 antimicrobial activity when stored at -20, 4 and 22°C for the two delivery systems and all  
1854 concentrations of nisin analyzed. However, when stored at 37°C, nisin's inhibition halos were  
1855 significantly smaller ( $p$ -value  $< 0.05$ ). In fact, at a concentration of 6.25 µg/mL, the mean difference  
1856 between the inhibition halos produced by nisin stored at 37°C and by nisin stored at lower  
1857 temperatures was  $> 1.938$  mm for nisin-biogel and  $> 1.469$  mm for nisin diluted in sterile water  
1858 (Figure 5 a, d); this difference increased for  $> 4.188$  mm for nisin-biogel and for  $> 4.250$  mm for  
1859 nisin diluted in sterile water at a concentration of 25 µg/mL (Figure 5 b, e), and for  $> 4.719$  mm for  
1860 nisin-biogel and for  $> 4.750$  mm for nisin diluted in sterile water at a concentration of 50 µg/mL  
1861 (Figure 5 c, f).

1862           Regarding the duration of storage, a linear regression analysis showed that for all the  
1863 nisin's concentrations and delivery systems under study stored at -20, 4, and 22°C, the storage  
1864 period does not influence significantly ( $p$ -value  $> 0.05$ ) nisin's antimicrobial activity against the DFI  
1865 staphylococci under study. However, when stored at 37°C, the storage period significantly  
1866 influences nisin's activity ( $p$ -value  $< 0.05$ ). The longer the storage duration, the lower the  
1867 antimicrobial activity exhibited by nisin. In fact, for all the suspensions under study, nisin did not  
1868 maintain its activity for more than 12 months when stored at 37°C (Figure 5).



1870 **Figure 5 – Influence of storage conditions in terms of temperature, time and delivery system used,**  
 1871 **on nisin antimicrobial activity against the diabetic foot infection staphylococci under study.**

1872 The x-axis represents the duration of storage (months) and the y-axis represents the diameter of the inhibition halos  
 1873 (mm).

1874

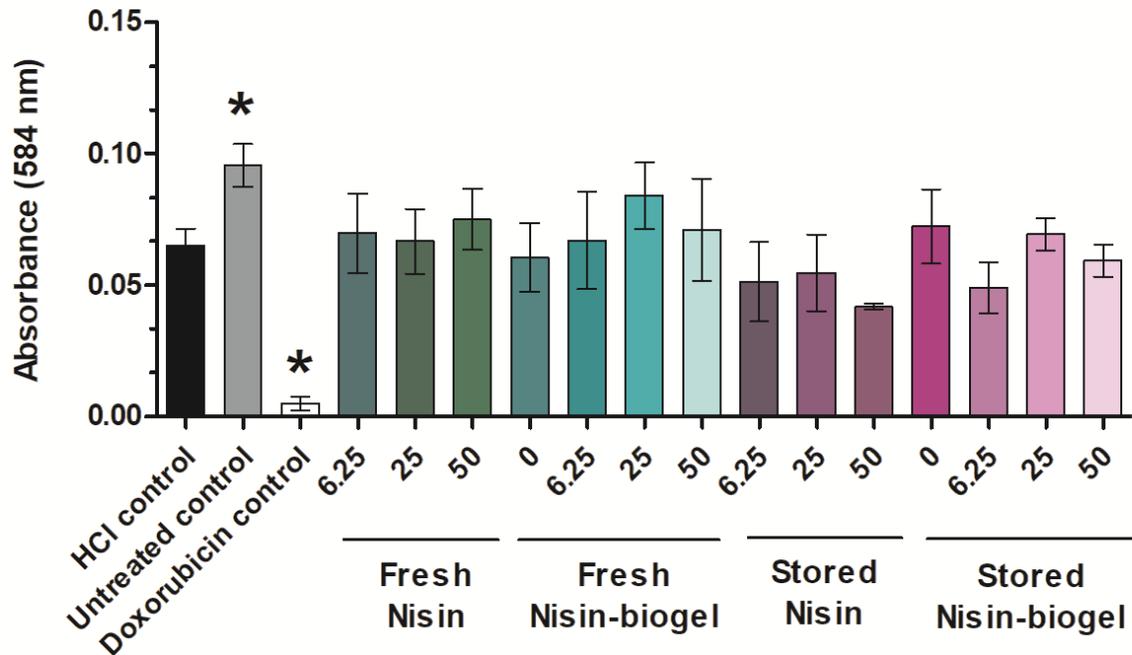
1875 **4.4.2 Evaluation of nisin cytotoxicity**

1876  
1877 The cytotoxic effects of the nisin suspensions tested on human keratinocyte cells are  
1878 presented in Figure 6. As the nisin stock solution was using 0.02 M HCl, this HCl solution was  
1879 used in the cytotoxicity assay as a solvent control and all the cytotoxicity results regarding the  
1880 nisin suspensions under study were compared to this control.

1881 Results show that the absorbance value presented by the solvent control was slightly  
1882 different from the one presented by the untreated control ( $p$ -value = 0.0068; difference between  
1883 means =  $0.0306 \pm 0.0060$ ) and significantly different from the one presented by the positive control  
1884 ( $p$ -value < 0.0001; difference between means =  $0.0600 \pm 0.0040$ ).

1885 However, regarding the nisin suspensions tested, no significant differences ( $p$ -value >  
1886 0.05) were observed between their cytotoxicity results and the ones from the solvent control. Also,  
1887 no significant differences ( $p$ -value > 0.05) were observed between the cytotoxicity of the nisin  
1888 suspensions freshly prepared and of the ones stored at 4°C for 24 months. Similar results were  
1889 presented by the analysis of nisin cytotoxicity when incorporated in the delivery systems under  
1890 study, with no significant differences ( $p$ -value > 0.05) being detected between the absorbance  
1891 values presented by nisin suspensions in sterile water and by nisin suspensions in the guar gum  
1892 biogel.

1893



1894 **Figure 6 – Cytotoxicity of nisin suspensions under study regarding adult human epidermal**  
 1895 **keratinocyte (HEKa) cells.**

1896 Comparisons between treatments and HCl control was done by analysis of variance with the level of significance set at  
 1897 \*  $p$ -value < 0.05. Concentrations of nisin are expressed in µg/mL.

1898

#### 1899 **4.5 Discussion**

1900

1901 During the last decades, AMPs have gained an increasing interest as novel potential  
 1902 alternatives for the treatment of a vast array of clinical conditions, particularly those caused by  
 1903 antibiotic resistant microorganisms. Nisin is a well-known AMP with recognized activity towards  
 1904 gram-positive bacteria, being used as food preservative for over 50 years and 48 countries (Jozala  
 1905 et al. 2015). However, despite its demonstrated antimicrobial activity against pathogenic bacteria,  
 1906 including *Bacillus*, *Clostridium*, *Listeria* and *Streptococcus*, nisin is only used as a food  
 1907 preservative and has currently no therapeutic use (EFSA 2006; EFSA 2017).

1908 Since 2015, our team has been studying the activity of nisin against bacterial isolates  
 1909 collected from infected diabetic foot ulcers, focusing on the potential topical administration of this  
 1910 peptide. For this reason, nisin's antimicrobial potential has been evaluated by incorporating this  
 1911 AMP within a guar gum gel, a natural polysaccharide which upon dilution in water forms a gellified  
 1912 formulation suitable for skin application. In spite of both nisin and guar gum being considered safe

1913 for human administration (EFSA 2017), the cytotoxic potential of their combined use was still  
1914 unknown. The study hereby presented determined the most suitable conditions for the storage of  
1915 the nisin-biogel and evaluated its potential toxic effects regarding human keratinocyte cells.

1916 Nisin was incorporated in the guar gum gel and stored at four different temperatures during  
1917 24 months. Results obtained demonstrated that the biogel delivery system allows nisin to maintain  
1918 its antimicrobial activity against DFI staphylococci when stored at a wide range of temperatures,  
1919 namely between -20 and 22°C. Having in mind that a storage temperature of -20°C implies a  
1920 thawing step prior to the application of the nisin-biogel, our recommendation for diabetic patients'  
1921 daily utilization is that the supplemented biogel should be stored at 4°C, the temperature of a  
1922 conventional domestic fridge.

1923 An adequate antimicrobial compound for topical administration must present low cytotoxic  
1924 effects on human skin cells. In this study, HEKa cells were exposed to nisin and to nisin-biogel  
1925 and their cytotoxicity was evaluated using the MTT cell viability assay, which provides a simple  
1926 and accurate method to quantify cell viability. The assay is based on the conversion of water  
1927 soluble MTT compound to an insoluble formazan product, being observed that only viable cells  
1928 with active metabolism, specifically mitochondrial respiration, can convert MTT into formazan.  
1929 Therefore, the measured absorbance is proportional to the number of metabolic active cells (van  
1930 Meerloo et al. 2011).

1931 Studies available on the cytotoxicity of nisin regarding keratinocyte cells are scarce, being  
1932 observed that results depend on cell type. Kamarajan and colleagues (2015) showed that nisin  
1933 ZP, a naturally occurring variant of nisin, does not induce apoptosis in human oral keratinocytes.  
1934 Shin et al. (2015) reported that human cells present in the oral cavity, mainly gingival fibroblasts,  
1935 are unaffected by exposure to nisin at anti-biofilm concentrations, showing no signs of apoptotic  
1936 changes. Moreover, subacute toxicity studies in rats demonstrated that repetitive intravaginal  
1937 application of nisin induced no morphological changes in vaginal epithelial cells. Additionally, this  
1938 study by Aranha et al (2004) described no histopathological abnormalities in vaginal tissue or any  
1939 changes in blood and serum biochemical profiles (Aranha et al. 2004). However, a previous study  
1940 by Murinda and colleagues (2003) indicated that some bacteriocins, including nisin, can present  
1941 toxicity regarding colonic and kidney epithelial cells in a dose-dependent manner, and Kamarajan  
1942 et al. (2015) also reported an induced apoptosis dose-dependent in human umbilical vein  
1943 endothelial cells after exposure to nisin ZP.

1944 Our work evaluated the viability of HEKa cells after exposure to three different  
1945 concentrations of nisin after incorporation in two different delivery systems, as well as the influence  
1946 of storage at 4°C for 24 months on nisin suspensions cytotoxic potential. Results from all the

1947 suspensions under study were compared to a 0.02 M solution of HCl, the nisin solvent, being  
1948 observed that while the HCl control presented slight, but significant, cytotoxicity regarding HEKa  
1949 cells, no significant differences were observed between the cytotoxicity results from the HCl  
1950 control and the nisin suspensions tested. Therefore, we can conclude that the cytotoxicity  
1951 presented by these suspensions is due to the HCl solvent and not by the nisin peptide itself.  
1952 Further research is necessary to develop strategies to prevent and minimize the toxicity presented  
1953 by HCl regarding human keratinocyte cells.

1954 Cytotoxicity assay results also demonstrate that the guar gum biogel is a safe delivery  
1955 system for this peptide, since no significant differences were observed between nisin suspensions  
1956 diluted in sterile water and those incorporated within the biogel. Additionally, regarding storage  
1957 duration, results demonstrate that nisin suspensions stored at 4°C for 24 months presented  
1958 cytotoxicity levels similar to freshly prepared nisin.

1959 Overall, the data presented in this study shows that, at concentrations up to 50 µg/mL,  
1960 nisin can be safely administered to human keratinocyte cells. Moreover, the guar gum biogel has  
1961 proven to be a safe and effective delivery system for this peptide. In conclusion, the work hereby  
1962 presented supports the potential use of the nisin-biogel as a new therapeutic approach in the  
1963 management of chronic DFIs.

1964

1965

# Chapter 5

1966  
1967  
1968  
1969  
1970  
1971  
1972  
1973  
1974  
1975  
1976  
1977  
1978  
1979  
1980  
1981  
1982  
1983  
1984  
1985  
1986  
1987  
1988  
1989  
1990  
1991

## 5. The combined action of the antimicrobial peptides nisin and pexiganan against biofilms formed by *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* diabetic foot ulcer isolates

---

Adapted from:

Santos R, Gomes D, Tavares L, Oliveira M. 2019. The combined action of the antimicrobial peptides nisin and pexiganan against biofilms formed by *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* diabetic foot ulcer isolates.

Manuscript submitted for publication.

---

### 5.1 Abstract

Introduction: *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* are the main pathogens present in diabetic foot infections (DFIs). Their antibiotic resistance and biofilm-producing ability renders these infections extremely recalcitrant to conventional antibiotherapy. Antimicrobial peptides (AMPs), namely pexiganan and nisin, are promising alternative therapeutic strategies.

1992            Methods: The antimicrobial activity of these peptides was evaluated against planktonic co-  
1993 cultures and established polymicrobial biofilms formed by *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* clinical  
1994 isolates. Their antimicrobial activity was also tested after incorporation in a guar gum biogel.

1995            Results: Pexiganan's concentration required to inhibit and eradicate both planktonic and  
1996 biofilm-based bacteria was substantially reduced when combined with nisin. Also, the biogel  
1997 constitutes an efficient delivery system for these AMPs, allowing them to diffuse and reach biofilm  
1998 embedded bacteria at effective concentrations.

1999            Conclusions: Considering their antimicrobial activity against multidrug resistant and  
2000 biofilm-forming pathogens, the combined use of nisin and pexiganan may represent a potential  
2001 therapeutic solution to manage recalcitrant DFIs.

2002

## 2003 **5.2 Introduction**

2004

2005            The prevalence of *Diabetes mellitus* is increasing, affecting now more than 422 million  
2006 people worldwide (WHO 2016). Diabetic patients are prompt to develop foot ulcers, which can  
2007 become infected by polymicrobial biofilms (Lipsky et al. 2016). *Staphylococcus aureus* and  
2008 *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* are the predominant Gram-positive and Gram-negative pathogens,  
2009 respectively, present in DFIs (Mendes et al. 2012), and are known for their resistance profile  
2010 towards commonly used antibiotic agents (Hancock and Speert 2000; Chambers and DeLeo  
2011 2009).

2012            The spread of multidrug-resistant bacterial strains, along with the ineffectiveness of  
2013 antibiotics to eradicate biofilm-based infections, has instigate the development of alternative  
2014 treatment strategies, including the administration of AMPs.

2015            Pexiganan is a synthetic peptide that presents a broad-spectrum of action and acts by  
2016 disrupting the bacterial cell membrane through toroidal-type pore formation (Gottler and  
2017 Ramamoorthy 2009). In 1998, two phase III clinical trials evaluated pexiganan's wound healing  
2018 and clinical cure potential among DFI patients (Lamb and Wiseman 1998). Pexiganan's promising  
2019 results encouraged the investigation towards its commercial use. However, in 2017, a placebo-  
2020 controlled phase III clinical trial of a pexiganan cream applied to DFI patients failed to demonstrate  
2021 a clear advantage of this AMP over the topical placebo control (Dipexium Pharmaceuticals 2017).

2022            Considering that combinations of antimicrobial molecules often allow to reduce their  
2023 individual effective concentrations and expand their action range (Pletzer et al. 2016), a possible  
2024 solution to overcome pexiganan's limitations may be its combination with antimicrobial agents that  
2025 exhibit different mechanisms of action, such as nisin, one of the best studied and characterized

2026 AMPs. Nisin is produced by *Lactococcus lactis*, acts principally against Gram-positive bacteria  
2027 and has been used as a food preservative for over 60 years (Gharsalloui et al. 2016). Nisin's  
2028 antimicrobial activity results from its interaction with the bacterial cell wall precursor lipid II  
2029 inhibiting its incorporation into the peptidoglycan network. Additionally, nisin also uses the lipid II  
2030 as a docking molecule for subsequent pore formation (Christ et al. 2007).

2031 In this study, a dual-species biofilm incorporating *P. aeruginosa* and *S. aureus* strains co-  
2032 isolated from the same diabetic foot ulcer was established *in vitro*, and used to evaluate the  
2033 antimicrobial ability of pexiganan combined with nisin. Both AMPs were delivered to the biofilm  
2034 micro-environment through a guar gum biogel previously developed by our team (Santos et al.  
2035 2016).

2036

## 2037 **5.3 Materials and methods**

2038

### 2039 **5.3.1 Bacterial isolates**

2040

2041 The *S. aureus* S25.2 and *P. aeruginosa* S25.1 strains used in this study were co-isolated  
2042 from a DFI (Mendes et al. 2012). Two biofilm-producing reference strains, *S. aureus* ATCC 29213  
2043 and *P. aeruginosa* ATCC 27853, were also used as control strains.

2044

### 2045 **5.3.2 Antimicrobial peptides solutions**

2046

2047 A stock solution of nisin (1000 µg/mL) was obtained by dissolving nisin (2.5% purity,  
2048 Sigma-Aldrich, USA) in 0.02 M HCl (Merck, Germany). A stock solution of pexiganan (2048 µg/mL)  
2049 was prepared by dissolving pexiganan (>95% purity, Innovagen, Sweden) in deionized sterile  
2050 water.

2051

### 2052 **5.3.3 Guar gum biogel preparation**

2053

2054 The guar gum biogel was prepared as previously described (Santos et al. 2016) and the  
2055 AMPs dilutions were incorporated within this biogel in a proportion of 1:1.

2056

2057           **5.3.4 Pexiganan minimum inhibitory concentration, minimum bactericidal**  
2058 **concentration, minimum biofilm inhibitory concentration and minimum biofilm**  
2059 **eradication concentration assays**

2060

2061           *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* DFI strains were incubated in Mueller-Hinton Cation-Adjusted  
2062 (MH-CA) agar medium (Becton, Dickinson and Company, USA) at 37°C during 24 h. Afterwards,  
2063 bacterial suspensions were prepared as previously described (Santos et al. 2016) and diluted in  
2064 fresh MH-CA broth to obtain 10<sup>7</sup> CFU/mL suspensions for minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC)  
2065 and minimum bactericidal concentration (MBC) assays and of 10<sup>6</sup> CFU/mL for minimum biofilm  
2066 inhibitory concentration (MBIC) and minimum biofilm eradication concentration (MBEC) assays.  
2067 Dual-microbial suspensions containing equal concentrations of each pathogen were also  
2068 prepared. For MBIC and MBEC assays, biofilms were formed on hydroxyapatite-coated pegs on  
2069 the lid of a 96-well microplate (MBEC Biofilm Inoculator; Innovotech, Canada).

2070           Pexiganan was tested diluted in water or incorporated within the biogel, in concentrations  
2071 ranging from 1 to 256 µg/mL.

2072           MIC, MBC, MBIC and MBEC determinations were performed as previously described  
2073 (Santos et al. 2016). Three independent replicates were performed. Data obtained were analyzed  
2074 and results were expressed as mode values.

2075

2076           **5.3.5 Antimicrobial activity of a dual-AMP solution**

2077

2078           Nisin's antimicrobial activity against the two DFI isolates was determined previously  
2079 (Santos et al. 2016). Nisin presented no antimicrobial effect towards the *P. aeruginosa* strain (data  
2080 not published); however, it presented inhibitory and eradication activity against planktonic and  
2081 biofilm-based *S. aureus* DFI isolates. Mean MIC values obtained were of 12.5 µg/mL for nisin  
2082 diluted in water and of 22.5 µg/mL for nisin incorporated within the biogel (Santos et al. 2016).

2083           For the dual-AMPs assays, pexiganan solutions, either in deionized sterile water or within  
2084 the biogel, were supplemented with nisin at MIC values.

2085           Broth microdilution assays for MIC, MBC, MBIC and MBEC determination were performed  
2086 as described. Three independent replicates were performed. Data obtained were analyzed and  
2087 results were expressed as mode values.

2088

2089 **5.4 Results**

2090

2091           **5.4.1 Pexiganan minimum inhibitory concentration, minimum bactericidal**  
2092 **concentration, minimum biofilm inhibitory concentration and minimum biofilm**  
2093 **eradication concentration assays**

2094  
2095           Regarding the dual-species suspensions (Figure 7 c, f), pexiganan presented a MIC value  
2096 two-fold higher than the one obtained for mono-species suspensions (Figure 7 a, b, d, e).  
2097 Pexiganan MBC value was 2- to 4-fold higher than the MIC value for all mono-species suspensions  
2098 (Figure 7 a, b, d, e). For dual-species suspensions, the pexiganan MIC and MBC values were  
2099 similar (Figure 7 c, f). Regarding biofilm-based cells, pexiganan was more effective against *S.*  
2100 *aureus* biofilms (Figure 7 a, d), than against *P. aeruginosa* biofilms (Figure 7 b, e). Polymicrobial  
2101 biofilms formed by the two DFI isolates (Figure 7 f) were less susceptible to pexiganan than those  
2102 formed by the reference strains (Figure 7 c). When incorporated within the biogel, pexiganan kept  
2103 its anti-planktonic and anti-biofilm activity. MIC, MBC, MBIC and MBEC values of pexiganan  
2104 incorporated within the biogel were only 2- to 4- fold higher than the values presented by  
2105 pexiganan diluted in water (Figure 7 g, h, i).

2106

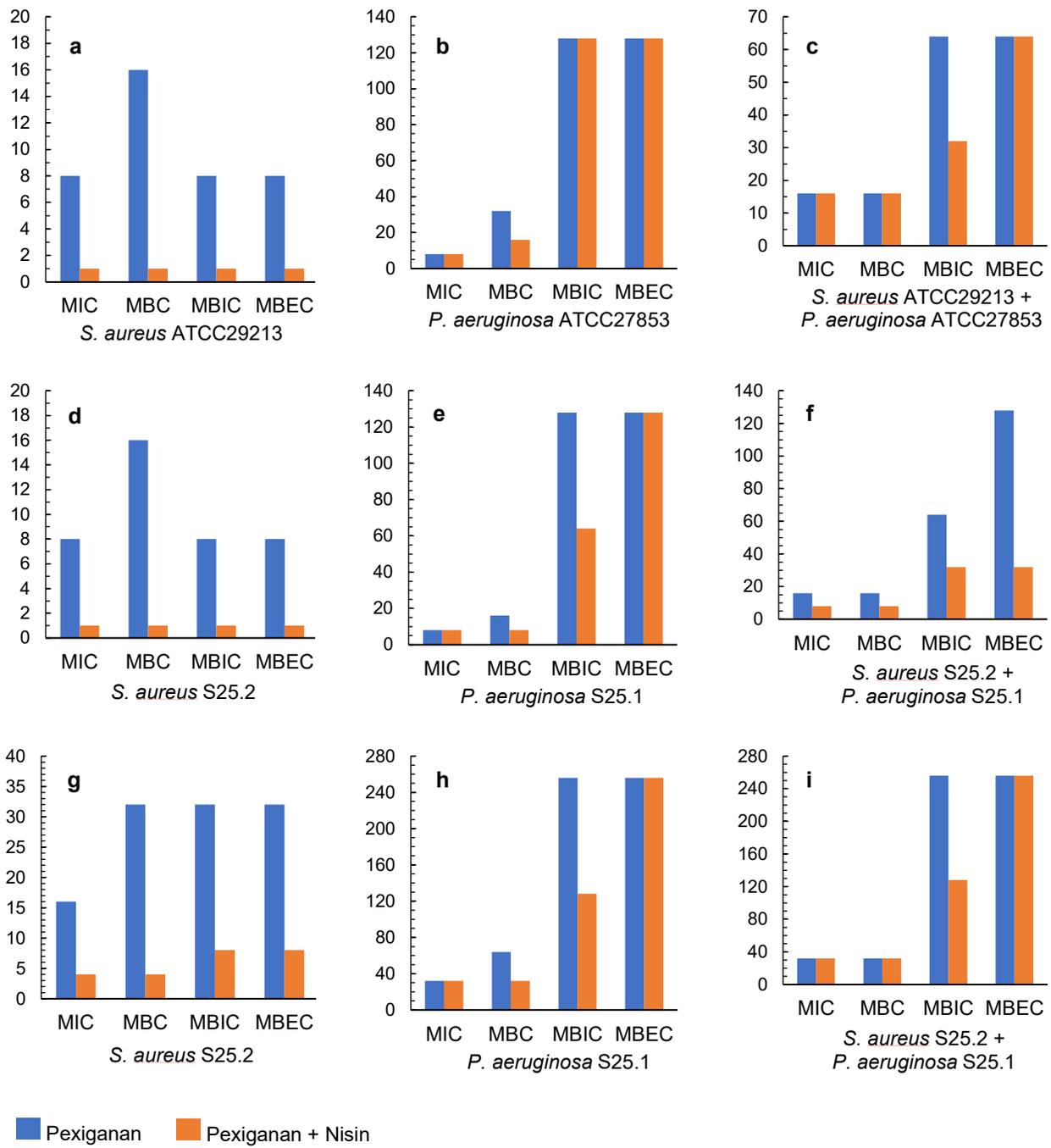
2107           **5.4.2 Antimicrobial activity of a dual-AMP solution**

2108  
2109           Regarding *S. aureus* mono-microbial suspensions and biofilms, when combined with 12,5  
2110 µg/mL of nisin, pexiganan MIC, MBC, MBIC and MBEC values were below 1 µg/mL, the lowest  
2111 pexiganan concentration used in these assays (Figure 7 a, d). When incorporated within the  
2112 biogel, nisin also contributed to reduce pexiganan concentration values up to 8-fold (Figure 7 g).

2113           Regarding *P. aeruginosa* strains, combination with nisin only promoted the decrease of  
2114 pexiganan's MBC and MBIC values (Figure 7 b, e, h).

2115           Nisin's potential to complement pexiganan's antimicrobial activity was also observed in  
2116 dual-suspensions and dual-biofilms, since nisin allowed to reduce pexiganan's effective  
2117 concentrations by 2- to 4-fold (Figure 7 c, f, i).

2118



2119  
 2120 **Figure 7 – Minimum inhibitory concentration, minimum bactericidal concentration, minimum biofilm**  
 2121 **inhibitory concentration and minimum biofilm eradication concentration for pexiganan and**  
 2122 **pexiganan plus nisin solutions diluted in deionized sterile water (a, b, c, d, e, f) or incorporated within**  
 2123 **the guar gum biogel (g, h, i), regarding *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa***  
 2124 **clinical isolates and reference strains under study.**  
 2125

2126 (a) Mono-suspension of *S. aureus* ATCC 29213. The bar at 1 µg/mL represents the smallest concentration of pexiganan  
2127 tested at which no visible growth was observed; (b) Mono-suspension of *P. aeruginosa* ATCC 27853; (c) Dual-  
2128 suspension of *S. aureus* ATCC 29213 and *P. aeruginosa* ATCC 27853; (d) Mono-suspension of *S. aureus* S25.2. The  
2129 bar at 1 µg/mL represents the smallest concentration of pexiganan tested at which no visible growth was observed; (e)  
2130 Mono-suspension of *P. aeruginosa* S25.1; (f) Dual-suspension of *S. aureus* S25.2 and *P. aeruginosa* S25.1; (g) Mono-  
2131 suspension of *S. aureus* S25.2; (h) Mono-suspension of *P. aeruginosa* S25.1; (i) Dual-suspension of *S. aureus* S25.2  
2132 and *P. aeruginosa* S25.1.

2133 The y-axis represents the concentration of pexiganan (µg/mL).

2134 ATCC – American Type Culture Collection; MBC – Minimum Bactericidal Concentration; MBEC – Minimum Biofilm  
2135 Eradication Concentration; MBIC – Minimum Biofilm Inhibitory Concentration, MIC – Minimum Inhibitory Concentration;  
2136 S – Swab.

2137

## 2138 **5.5 Discussion**

2139

2140 Currently, DFIs management includes debridement and antibiotherapy (Lipsky et al. 2016;  
2141 Mendes et al. 2012). However, the emergence of antibiotic resistant strains (Hancock and Speert  
2142 2000; Chambers and DeLeo 2009) and their propensity to form recalcitrant biofilms, render this  
2143 approach often unsuccessful (Lipsky et al. 2016).

2144 To date, pexiganan is the only AMP to undergo a phase III clinical trial regarding the  
2145 treatment of DFIs (Dipexium Pharmaceuticals 2017) and nisin is one of the most established  
2146 AMPs, being safely used in the food industry for over 60 years (Gharsallaoui et al. 2016).  
2147 Considering the results of pexiganan's latest clinical trial, particularly its failure to promote bacteria  
2148 eradication (Dipexium Pharmaceuticals 2017), this study evaluated the potential of nisin at MIC  
2149 values to enhance pexiganan's antimicrobial activity against selected DFI pathogens.

2150 The combination with nisin allowed to reduce the concentration of pexiganan required to  
2151 inhibit and eradicate the DFI isolates, either in their planktonic or biofilm states. This effect was  
2152 more noticeable on *S. aureus* mono-cultures than on *P. aeruginosa* ones, which is probably  
2153 related with nisin's mode of action. Upon binding to lipid II, nisin inhibits cell wall biosynthesis and  
2154 promotes the formation of pores in bacterial membranes, leading to cytoplasmic constituents'  
2155 efflux and cell death (Christ et al. 2007). Considering that lipid II is mainly located at the inner  
2156 membrane, the outer membrane of Gram-negative bacteria may prevent nisin from reaching lipid  
2157 II molecules, rendering Gram-positive bacteria more susceptible to nisin than Gram-negative ones  
2158 (Li et al. 2018).

2159

2160

2161

2162           The ability of nisin to complement pexiganan's anti-biofilm activity favors their combined  
2163 use for the therapeutic of recalcitrant DFIs. Results also confirmed the guar gum biogel potential  
2164 as a delivery system for these AMPs, since pexiganan's MIC, MBC, MBIC and MBEC values were  
2165 only 2- to 4-fold higher when these peptides were incorporated within the biogel.

2166           Biofilm suppression requires inhibition of the initial planktonic population, prevention of  
2167 bacterial adhesion to surfaces, prevention of biofilm formation and maturation, and disruption of  
2168 established biofilms. The dual-AMP biogel demonstrated a higher ability to inhibit biofilm formation  
2169 than to eradicate pre-existing biofilms. For that reason, the potential of this anti-biofilm formulation  
2170 might be enhanced if used immediately or shortly after DFI wound debridement.

2171           AMPs can act in synergy with conventional antibiotics, particularly when they exhibit  
2172 different action mechanisms (Park et al. 2011). For that reason, peptides such as nisin and  
2173 pexiganan, known to disrupt the bacterial membrane, might be good adjuvants for antibiotics that  
2174 target intracellular pathways. Therefore, this novel dual-AMP biogel may be used in a multifactorial  
2175 approach towards DFI treatment.

# Chapter 6

2176

2177

2178

## 6. General discussion and future perspectives

2179

2180

2181 Diabetic foot ulceration followed by infection is one of the most common complications of  
2182 Diabetes *mellitus* (Lipsky et al. 2016; WHO 2016). These infections are a major health care  
2183 problem and have a large impact in terms of patients' morbidity and mortality, being the number  
2184 one cause of hospitalization and nontraumatic lower limbs amputation in diabetic patients  
2185 (Vuorisalo et al. 2009; Lipsky et al. 2016).

2186 These infections are usually polymicrobial and the bacterial species *Staphylococcus*  
2187 *aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* are the main Gram-positive and Gram-negative pathogens,  
2188 respectively, associated with diabetic foot infections (DFIs) (Mendes et al. 2012; Murali et al.  
2189 2014). Besides expressing numerous virulence factors (Hauser 2011; Oogai et al. 2011; Jenkins  
2190 et al. 2015), these bacteria also demonstrate high resistance ability towards most antibiotic agents.  
2191 Infections caused by *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* drug-resistant strains are increasingly being  
2192 reported worldwide, representing a serious threat to public health (Hancock and Speert 2000;  
2193 Chambers and DeLeo 2009; Chatterjee et al. 2016).

2194 In the DFI environment, most bacteria are naturally organized as biofilms, which represent  
2195 bacteria consortia related to persistent and chronic infections that respond transiently to antibiotic  
2196 therapy (James 2008). This feature is a direct consequence of the multiple resistance mechanisms  
2197 that biofilm-structures present, including inefficient diffusion and sequestering of antimicrobial  
2198 agents within the biofilm matrix (Batoni 2016). The ulcer micro-environmental pathophysiological  
2199 conditions unsuitable to wound healing (Vuorisalo et al. 2009), together with the presence of  
2200 multidrug resistant pathogens (Mendes et al. 2012) able to form persistent biofilms (Mottola,  
2201 Mendes, et al. 2016) render the treatment of chronic skin infections particularly challenging.

2202 Novel therapeutic approaches are needed to successfully treat DFIs and the fact that  
2203 antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) may be used to control resistant bacteria has prompted research  
2204 on these molecules as potential alternatives to traditional therapeutics. These peptides may act  
2205 through several mechanisms of action; they can penetrate the bacterial cells and repress

2206 intracellular processes, namely protein and nucleic acid synthesis, protein folding and enzymatic  
2207 activity, or act on the bacterial cell wall and plasma membrane (Mahlapuu et al. 2016).

2208 Biofilm-based bacterial cells are physiologically distinct from non-adherent planktonic  
2209 ones. Their growth rate can be reduced and the quorum-sensing signaling systems enable biofilm  
2210 cells to activate specific genetic determinants related to antibiotic resistance (Dickschat 2010; Hall  
2211 and Mah 2017). Despite their numerous modes of action, in the majority of cases AMPs exert their  
2212 antibacterial activity by disrupting cell membranes through several different mechanisms, namely  
2213 pore formation in the lipid bilayer (barrel stave and toroidal pore models), membrane dissolution  
2214 (carpet model), membrane thinning/thickening, lipid-peptide domain formation, non-lytic  
2215 membrane depolarization and electroporation (Nguyen et al. 2011; Gaspar et al. 2013).  
2216 Independently of the metabolic state of the bacteria, membrane integrity is essential for survival.  
2217 For that reason, AMPs have the potential to kill not only metabolically active microbes, but also  
2218 slow growing cells and persister cells often found in bacterial biofilms (Stempel et al. 2015; Batoni  
2219 et al. 2016).

2220 In patients with Diabetes *mellitus*, vascular complications are quite frequent and foot  
2221 tissues can become ischemic due to peripheral arterial disease (Armstrong et al. 2011). This  
2222 vascular insufficiency is one of the major healing impediments of DFIs because it impairs the  
2223 systemically administered antibiotic compounds from reaching the wound environment at effective  
2224 therapeutic concentrations (Lipsky et al. 2016). Considering the problems associated with  
2225 systemic therapies, treating DFIs with topical antimicrobials has potential benefits. Topical  
2226 administration of AMPs has the advantage of avoiding the adverse effects of systemic  
2227 therapeutics, allowing the use of agents that cannot be administered systemically (Lipsky and  
2228 Hoey 2009), and promoting an increased concentration of antibacterial molecules at target site  
2229 (Lipsky et al. 2008; Dumville et al. 2017).

2230 Within this context, the present work aimed to contribute for the development of an  
2231 innovative and promising antimicrobial therapy for topical administration to DFIs. With that  
2232 purpose, a multidisciplinary strategy involving several complementary objectives was carefully  
2233 designed. The present work comprises six chapters with distinct objectives that altogether  
2234 contributed to achieve the main goal of this project. The first chapter covers the state of the art  
2235 and explains the challenges and prospects of DFIs antimicrobial therapies available and the  
2236 potential role that AMPs might play in suppressing the limitations presented by conventional  
2237 antibiotics. The following chapters cover specific goals and are focused on the main achievements  
2238 and implications of these findings. Specifically, the second chapter comprises the determination  
2239 of the antimicrobial activity of nisin against a collection of *S. aureus* isolated from DFIs and the

2240 development of an efficient delivery system for this AMP. The third chapter covers the study of the  
2241 potential of nisin to complement the activity of conventional antiseptics and antibiotics regularly  
2242 used in the management of DFIs. The fourth chapter comprises the determination of the ideal  
2243 storage conditions for the nisin-biogel regarding time and temperature and the evaluation of its  
2244 cytotoxic potential against epidermal keratinocytes. The fifth chapter is focused on the  
2245 determination of the potential of nisin to complement the activity of pexiganan against two *S.*  
2246 *aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* strains co-isolated from the same DFI. Finally, this sixth chapter  
2247 includes a general discussion of the results obtained in the previous chapters and their potential  
2248 impact in the management of DFIs.

2249           During the first task of this project, the antimicrobial activity of nisin, a well characterized  
2250 AMP used as a food preservative (Cleveland et al. 2001), against a collection of *S. aureus* DFI  
2251 clinical isolates was evaluated. The *S. aureus* collection under study included 8 (34.8%) MRSA  
2252 isolates, being 7 (30.4%) of them also multidrug resistant (Mottola, Semedo-Lemsaddek, et al.  
2253 2016), as they were resistant to three or more antibiotics from different classes (Magiorakos and  
2254 Srinivasan, 2012). Additionally, all the *S. aureus* strains evaluated in this study were able to  
2255 establish, at adequate conditions, biofilms in less than 24 hours (Mottola, Mendes, et al. 2016).

2256           The biofilm mode of growth is a major virulence factor presented by bacteria, being  
2257 observed that these slime-enclosed aggregates of bacteria are characterized by forming a micro-  
2258 environment very hostile for antimicrobial agents penetration and diffusion (Hall and Mah 2017).  
2259 Matrix-encased bacteria can survive antibiotic concentrations up to 1000 times higher than those  
2260 required to kill free-living bacterial cells (Kaplan 2011). Having that in mind, the high concentration  
2261 of nisin required to eradicate established *S. aureus* biofilms determined in chapter 2 was expected.  
2262 However, the low concentration of nisin required to inhibit the formation of *S. aureus* biofilms,  
2263 including those formed by multidrug resistant strains was not expected. Nisin was able not only to  
2264 inhibit and eradicate *S. aureus* planktonic cells, but also to inhibit *S. aureus* biofilms at  
2265 concentrations below its acceptable daily intake (EFSA 2017).

2266           Afterwards, the project aimed to develop a delivery system for this AMP, and a gellified  
2267 formulation which allowed the incorporation of nisin was developed. In order to be adequate for  
2268 topical administration to diabetic foot ulcers, that formulation must meet numerous criteria. It  
2269 should be biocompatible and non-toxic for living tissues, water soluble and present a thick and  
2270 viscous consistency to allow its adherence to skin epithelium. The guar gum gel selected not only  
2271 meets the requisites (Reddy et al. 2011; Thombare et al. 2016), but also presents additional  
2272 characteristics that favors its use as a delivery system for nisin. This polysaccharide polymer is  
2273 highly abundant in nature and can be produced at economical costs (Reddy et al. 2011),

2274 conditions quite important when considering its mass production. When incorporated within this  
2275 guar gum biogel, nisin kept its activity against planktonic and biofilm-encased *S. aureus*, with all  
2276 DFI clinical isolates under study presenting susceptibility towards this formulation. Results  
2277 obtained during this task showed that the polysaccharide biogel allowed nisin's diffusion and  
2278 antimicrobial activity maintenance, strengthening its potential as a novel topical therapeutic  
2279 formulation against infected diabetic foot ulcers.

2280           Currently, the standard wound care for DFIs consists of surgical debridement followed by  
2281 wound cleansing with an antiseptic solution and topical, oral or intravenous administration of  
2282 antibiotics, depending on the severity of infection (Lipsky et al. 2016). Antiseptic agents frequently  
2283 used for wound cleansing include chlorhexidine and povidone iodine, which can be applied to  
2284 intact skin and some open wounds to inhibit or kill microorganisms (Dumville et al. 2017).  
2285 Antiseptics tend to possess a broad spectrum of action, multiple cell targets and residual  
2286 antimicrobial activity (Dumville et al. 2017). Antibiotics usually have a spectrum of action narrower  
2287 than antiseptics and tend to act on specific cell targets (Dumville et al. 2017). Several antibiotic  
2288 agents have been used in the management of DFIs, including penicillins (amoxicillin/clavulanate,  
2289 ampicillin/sulbactam), cephalosporins (cephalexin, cefoxitin), lincosamides (clindamycin),  
2290 fluoroquinolones (lexofloxacin, ciprofloxacin), carbapenems (imipenem/cilastatin), glycopeptides  
2291 (vancomycin) and aminoglycosides (gentamicin) (Lipsky et al. 2016).

2292           Unfortunately, even when proper therapeutic protocols are established, the resolution of a  
2293 DFI is often unreachable. Many factors can be associated with ulcers poor healing, including  
2294 severe inflammation, progressive tissue damage and the presence of pathogenic microorganisms  
2295 and their ability to form recalcitrant biofilms (Lipsky et al. 2016). Conventional antibiotherapies are  
2296 often unsuccessful and about 20% of moderate or severe DFIs evolve to gangrene, leading to  
2297 some level of limb amputation (Armstrong et al. 2017).

2298           Considering the failure of antibiotics-based therapies, the work described in chapter 3 was  
2299 dedicated to testing the potential of nisin to enhance the activity of conventional antiseptics and  
2300 antibiotics against established biofilms formed by *S. aureus* clinical isolates. To achieve this goal,  
2301 an antimicrobial schematic protocol aiming at mimetizing the management guidelines for DFI  
2302 performed in standard clinical practice was established *in vitro*.

2303           According to the guidelines for the medical management of DFI from Lipsky et al. 2016,  
2304 Chidiac et al. 2007, Bader 2008, and Duarte and Gonçalves 2011, the antibiotics of choice for  
2305 mild, moderate and severe DFI are clindamycin, gentamicin and vancomycin, respectively.  
2306 Regarding cleansing of infected ulcers, chlorhexidine is the most widely used antiseptic (Dumville  
2307 et. 2017). The work presented in chapter 3 consisted of testing fifteen different antimicrobial

2308 combinations, including chlorhexidine, nisin-biogel, clindamycin, gentamicin and vancomycin,  
2309 against biofilms formed by *S. aureus* DFIs clinical isolates.

2310 Chlorhexidine is a synthetic cationic biguanide molecule that binds to the negatively  
2311 charged bacterial cell walls and presents a broad activity spectrum against Gram-positive and  
2312 Gram-negative bacteria, yeasts, fungi and some lipid-enveloped viruses (Lim and Kam 2008;  
2313 Milstone et al. 2008). Chlorhexidine is able to eradicate or inhibit the growth of microorganisms  
2314 present in living tissues. At low concentrations, it affects the prokaryotic membrane integrity, by  
2315 penetrating and disrupting the bacterial cytoplasmic membrane, which leads to an alteration of the  
2316 bacterial cell osmotic equilibrium and leakage of potassium and phosphorous, resulting in a  
2317 bacteriostatic effect (Milstone et al. 2008). At higher concentrations, chlorhexidine exerts a  
2318 bactericidal action after entering the cytoplasm through the damaged cytoplasmic membrane and  
2319 forming irreversible precipitates with intracellular adenosine triphosphate and nucleic acids, which  
2320 results in cell death (Lim and Kam 2008).

2321 Nisin is a small peptide that presents two mechanisms of action. Nisin uses the cell wall  
2322 precursor lipid II simultaneously as a target and as a pore constituent. By binding to lipid II  
2323 molecules, nisin inhibits their incorporation into the peptidoglycan wall, thereby affecting the  
2324 microbial growth; on another end, the formation of stable pores leads to cytoplasm efflux and cell  
2325 death (Wiedemann et al. 2001; Christ et al. 2007).

2326 Clindamycin belongs to the lincosamide class of antibiotics and can be administered  
2327 topically, orally and parenterally (Morar et al. 2009). It presents a broad-spectrum activity and  
2328 excellent tissue penetration (Chidiac et al. 2007; Bader 2008; Lipsky et al. 2016). Gentamicin is  
2329 an aminoglycoside with bactericidal activity against some Gram-positive bacteria, including *S.*  
2330 *aureus*, and can be used in combination with broad-spectrum  $\beta$  lactams to treat polymicrobial  
2331 infections (Chen et al. 2014; Garraghan and Fallon 2015). Clindamycin binds to the 50S subunit  
2332 of the bacterial ribosome and gentamicin to the 30S subunit, for that reason both antibiotics are  
2333 able to impair bacterial multiplication (Kohanski et al. 2010). Vancomycin is a glycopeptide that  
2334 targets the cell wall precursor lipid II, blocking the peptidoglycan network biosynthesis (Kohanski  
2335 et al. 2010). Vancomycin possesses bactericidal activity against staphylococci, including MRSA  
2336 strains (Sujatha and Praharaj 2012). It was approved for clinical use in 1958; however, due to its  
2337 high toxicity levels and low resistance rates, vancomycin is reserved for unique conditions, such  
2338 as severe infections caused by multidrug resistant pathogens (Binda et al. 2014).

2339 Results presented in chapter 3 show that all the antimicrobial associations tested that  
2340 included the nisin-biogel presented biofilm inhibitory effects significantly higher than those that did  
2341 not include the nisin-biogel. Nisin's ability to form pores on prokaryotic membranes may provide

2342 the desirable conditions for antibiotics penetration into the bacterial cytoplasm space, enabling  
2343 them to act upon the bacterial intracellular machinery. However, regarding the eradication assay,  
2344 the effect of the antimicrobial combinations that included the nisin-biogel was not significantly  
2345 higher than the one of those that did not include this formulation. The inefficient diffusion and  
2346 sequestering of antibiotic compounds within the biofilm matrix together with the reduced growth  
2347 rate, protein synthesis and other metabolic activities presented by biofilm-encased cells render  
2348 these cells particularly difficult to eradicate.

2349 Biofilm resolution can be achieved through different mechanisms, including the inhibition  
2350 and eradication of the initial planktonic population, prevention of bacterial adhesion to surfaces,  
2351 inhibition of biofilm formation and matrix maturation and disruption of established biofilms (Park et  
2352 al. 2011; Stempel et al. 2015; Batoni et al. 2016; Pletzer et al. 2016). Considering that  
2353 associations involving the nisin-biogel formulation presented better results at inhibiting biofilm  
2354 formation than at eradicating established biofilms, the nisin-biogel seems to be most suitable for  
2355 application immediately or shortly after debridement of infected wounds, as a preventive measure  
2356 for DFI development in diabetic patients.

2357 The development of a novel antimicrobial formulation aiming at being topically  
2358 administered to DFI also comprises the evaluation of its optimal storage conditions. Chapter 4  
2359 includes the investigation regarding the influence of storage during 24 months at different  
2360 temperatures on the nisin-biogel inhibitory activity and cytotoxic potential.

2361 Results demonstrate that when stored at 37°C, the duration of storage significantly  
2362 influences nisin's and nisin-biogel's antimicrobial activity against DFI staphylococci. However,  
2363 when stored at -20, 4 and 22°C, the duration of storage does not have any significant influence on  
2364 the inhibitory activity of nisin's and of the nisin-biogel's, which supports the use of the guar gum  
2365 biogel as an adequate delivery system for this AMP, as it enables the maintenance of nisin's  
2366 activity even when stored at a wide range of temperatures. Considering that a storage temperature  
2367 of -20°C implies a thawing step prior to every utilization, our recommendation for diabetic patients'  
2368 daily utilization is the storing of nisin-biogel at 4°C, the temperature presented by conventional  
2369 domestic fridges.

2370 An acceptable topical antimicrobial agent to be used in DFI treatment must show activity  
2371 against the broad spectrum of bacteria present in the ulcer environment without causing significant  
2372 damage to the host cells (Batoni et al. 2016; Mahlapuu et al. 2016; Dumville 2017). Chapter 4  
2373 describes the work conducted to evaluate the cytotoxic potential of nisin and of the nisin-biogel,  
2374 either freshly prepared or after a 24 months storage at 4°C, regarding human epidermal  
2375 keratinocyte cells.

2376 Results obtained in the cytotoxicity assays show that nisin suspensions under study, either  
2377 diluted in sterile water or incorporated within the guar gum biogel, did not present significant levels  
2378 of cytotoxicity on human keratinocyte cells. Moreover, no significant differences were observed  
2379 between the cytotoxic activity of nisin suspensions freshly prepared and stored at 4°C for 24  
2380 months.

2381 In conclusion, data presented in this chapter shows that at concentrations up to 50 µg/mL  
2382 nisin's cytotoxicity is not significantly affected by a 24 months storage, neither by the delivery  
2383 system used. Moreover, it was once again proven that the guar gum biogel is a safe and effective  
2384 delivery system for the administration of this antimicrobial peptide to infected diabetic foot ulcers.

2385 The microbiota present in the DFI microenvironment is complex, with different stages of  
2386 wound infection comprising different bacterial strains. Since nisin is mainly active against Gram-  
2387 positive bacteria, to inhibit the spectrum of pathogens present in DFIs an association of AMPs  
2388 with different action spectra may be required. In chapter 5, the evaluation of the inhibition potential  
2389 of a biogel guar gum supplemented with a combination of nisin and pexiganan is presented.

2390 Pexiganan is a synthetic AMP with a wide spectrum of action that includes both Gram-  
2391 positive and Gram-negative bacteria (Flamm et al. 2016). Upon binding to the lipid bilayer,  
2392 pexiganan molecules form antiparallel dimers of amphipathic helices and exert their antimicrobial  
2393 effect through toroidal-type pore formation (Gottler and Ramamoorthy 2009). Both nisin and  
2394 pexiganan act directly towards bacteria lipidic membranes. As previously described for nisin, the  
2395 mode of action of pexiganan is independent of the metabolic stage of the bacterial cells (Gottler  
2396 and Ramamoorthy 2009; Wiedemann et al. 2011), which allows it to be effective against active  
2397 and dormant cells that co-exist in mature biofilms (Pletzer et al. 2016).

2398 Chapter 5 covers the investigation conducted in order to determine the potential of nisin to  
2399 complement pexiganan's activity against planktonic and biofilm-organized *S. aureus* and *P.*  
2400 *aeruginosa* strains co-isolated from an infected diabetic foot ulcer. Both AMPs were tested diluted  
2401 in deionized water and incorporated within the guar gum biogel. Results showed that acting  
2402 together, these AMPs were able to diffuse from the biogel polymer and inhibit and eradicate  
2403 biofilms formed by the *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* strains, so this dual-AMPs formulation has  
2404 the potential to be a novel therapeutic in the treatment of DFIs. AMPs can act in synergy with  
2405 conventional antibiotics, particularly when they exhibit different action mechanisms (Park et al.  
2406 2011; Pletzer et al. 2016). For that reason, peptides such as nisin and pexiganan, known to disrupt  
2407 the bacterial membrane, might be good adjuvants for antibiotics that target bacterial intracellular  
2408 pathways. The fact that pexiganan and nisin are peptides with relevant differences regarding their  
2409 amino acid sequences and 3D structures (McAuliffe et al., 2001; Gottler and Ramamoorthy, 2009),

2410 points out for the importance of conducting further research in order to establish the guar gum  
2411 biogel full potential as a delivery system for bioactive molecules.

2412           Understanding the biomedical properties of AMPs might be regarded as a key advance  
2413 towards the establishment of new therapeutic approaches to manage antibiotic-resistant  
2414 infections. The potential of AMPs for the management of DFIs goes far beyond their biocidal effect.  
2415 The growing interest in AMPs is also due to their established anti-inflammatory and  
2416 immunomodulatory properties (Batoni et al. 2016; Mahlapuu et al. 2016). In addition to their direct  
2417 antimicrobial activity, numerous AMPs are capable to modulate the host's innate immune  
2418 response, recruiting defense cells at the site of infection and prompting their activity (Batoni et al.  
2419 2016). The effectiveness of these AMPs, particularly of nisin and pexiganan, regarding the  
2420 polymicrobial biofilms present in DFI wounds *in vivo* still an unknown territory that merits  
2421 exploration. *In vitro* biofilm models are the foundation of preliminary basic research and preclinical  
2422 investigation. However, they underrepresent the complex microbiota present in DFIs, the  
2423 microenvironmental singular characteristics and the interaction between the human immune  
2424 system, skin cells constituents and bacterial cells. Further research is necessary in order to  
2425 determine AMPs full potential regarding the clinical management of biofilm-related diseases, such  
2426 as DFIs.

2427           Due to the emergence of antibiotic resistant strains, the current landscape of antimicrobial  
2428 therapy is facing a profound transformation. Microbiology research needs to adapt to a rapidly  
2429 changing scenario to effectively translate novel concepts into efficient and sustainable therapeutic  
2430 options. This work opened up a new perspective in DFI management as it contributed for the  
2431 validation of a novel AMPs-biogel formulation with significant activity against biofilms formed by  
2432 DFI clinical isolates. The advent of innovative therapies, such as those based on the topic  
2433 administration of AMPs, may revolutionize the conventional treatment paradigm in current  
2434 infections disease practice.

2435

# Chapter 7

2436

2437

2438

## 7. References

2439

2440 Abts A, Mavaro A, Stindt J, Bakkes P, Metzger S, Driessen A, Smits S, Schmitt L. 2011.  
2441 Easy and rapid purification of highly active nisin. *Int J Pept.* 2011:1-9. Doi:  
2442 <https://doi.org/10.1155/2011/175145>.

2443

2444 Akhi MT, Ghotaslou R, Memar MY, Asgharzadeh M, Varshochi M, Pirzadeh T, Alizadeh N.  
2445 2017. Frequency of MRSA in diabetic foot infections. *Int J Diab Dev Ctries.* 37(1):58–62. Doi:  
2446 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13410-016-0492-7>

2447

2448 Agerberth B, Lee JY, Bergman T, Carlquist M, Boman HG, Mutt V, Jörnvall H. 1991.  
2449 Amino acid sequence of PR-39: isolation from pig intestine of a new member of the family of  
2450 proline-arginine-rich antibacterial peptides. *Eur J Biochem.* 202(3):849-854. Doi:  
2451 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1432-1033.1991.tb16442.x>

2452

2453 An SQ, Ryan RP. 2016. Combating chronic bacterial infections by manipulating cyclic  
2454 nucleotide-regulated biofilm formation. *Future Med Chem.* 8(9):949–961. Doi:  
2455 <https://doi.org/10.4155/fmc-2015-0002>.

2456

2457 Aoki W, Ueda M. 2013. Characterization of antimicrobial peptides toward the development  
2458 of novel antibiotics. *pharmaceuticals.* 6(8):1055-1081. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.3390/ph6081055>.

2459

2460 Aranha C, Gupta S, Reddy KV. 2004. Contraceptive efficacy of antimicrobial peptide nisin:  
2461 *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies. *Contraception.* 69:333–338. Doi:  
2462 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.contraception.2003.11.002>.

2463

2464 Arauz L, Jozala A, Mazzola P, Penna T. 2009. Nisin biotechnological production and  
2465 application: a review. *Trends Food Sci Tech.* 20(3):146-154. Doi:  
2466 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tifs.2009.01.056>.

2467

2468 Armstrong DG, Boulton AJ, Bus SA. 2017. Diabetic foot ulcers and their recurrence. *N Engl*  
2469 *J Med.* 376(24):2367-2375. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMra1615439>.

2470

2471 Armstrong DG, Cohen K, Courric S, Bharara M, Marston W. 2011. Diabetic foot ulcers and  
2472 vascular insufficiency: our population has changed, but our methods have not. *J Diabetes Sci*  
2473 *Technol.* 5(6):1591–1595. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1177/193229681100500636>.

2474

2475 Arzese A, Skerlavaj B, Tomasinsig L, Gennaro R, Zanetti M. 2003. Antimicrobial activity of  
2476 SMAP-29 against the *Bacteroides fragilis* group and clostridia. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.*  
2477 52(3):375-381. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1093/jac/dkg372>.

2478  
2479 Azizpour K, Bahrambeygi S, Mahmoodpour S, Azizpour A. 2009. History and basic of  
2480 probiotics. *Res J Biological Sci.* 4(4):409-426.  
2481  
2482 Bader M. 2008. Diabetic foot infection. *Am Fam Physician.* 78(1):71–79.  
2483  
2484 Bahar AA, Ren D. 2013. Antimicrobial Peptides. *Pharmaceuticals.* 6(12):1543-1575. Doi:  
2485 <https://doi.org/10.3390/ph6121543>.  
2486  
2487 Bals R, Wang X, Zasloff M, Wilson J. 1998. The peptide antibiotic LL-37/hCAP-18 is  
2488 expressed in epithelia of the human lung where it has broad antimicrobial activity at the airway  
2489 surface. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 95(16):9541-9546.  
2490  
2491 Banu A, Noorul M, Rajkumar J, Srinivasa S. 2015. Spectrum of bacteria associated with  
2492 diabetic foot ulcer and biofilm formation: a prospective study. *Australas Med J.* 8(9):280-285. Doi:  
2493 <https://doi.org/10.4066/AMJ.2015.2422>.  
2494  
2495 Baltzer SA, Brown MH. 2011. Antimicrobial peptides: promising alternatives to  
2496 conventional antibiotics. *J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol.* 20(4): 228-235. Doi:  
2497 <https://doi.org/10.1159/000331009>.  
2498  
2499 Batoni G, Maisetta G, Esin S. 2016. Antimicrobial peptides and their interaction with  
2500 biofilms of medically relevant bacteria. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 1858(5):1044–1060. Doi:  
2501 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamem.2015.10.013>.  
2502  
2503 Bechinger B, Gorr SU. 2017. Antimicrobial peptides: mechanisms of action and resistance.  
2504 *J. Dent. Res.* 96(3):254-260. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1177/0022034516679973>.  
2505  
2506 Bevins CL, Zasloff M. 1990. Peptides from frog skin. *Annu Rev Biochem.* 59:395-414. Doi:  
2507 <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.bi.59.070190.002143>.  
2508  
2509 Binda E, Marinelli F, Marcone GL. 2014. Old and new glycopeptide antibiotics: action and  
2510 resistance. *Antibiotics (Basel).* 3(4):572–594. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.3390/antibiotics3040572>.  
2511  
2512 Bonez PC, Alves CF, Dalmolin TV, Agertt VA, Midzal CR, Flores C, et al. 2013.  
2513 Chlorhexidine activity against bacterial biofilms. *Am J Infect Control.* 41(12):119–122. Doi:  
2514 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajic.2013.05.002>.  
2515  
2516 Bowdish D, Davidson D, Hancock R. 2005. A re-evaluation of the role of host defence  
2517 peptides in mammalian immunity. *Curr Protein Pept Sci.* 6:35-51. Doi:  
2518 <https://doi.org/10.2174/1389203053027494>.  
2519  
2520 Bowdish D, Davidson D, Hancock R. 2006. Immunomodulatory properties of defensins and  
2521 cathelicidins. In: Shafer W, editors. *Antimicrobial peptides and human disease.* 1st ed. Berlin (DE):  
2522 Springer. p. 27-66. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-29916-5\\_2](https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-29916-5_2).  
2523  
2524 Breukink E, Kruijff B. 1999. The lantibiotic nisin, a special case or not? *Biochim Biophys*  
2525 *Acta.* 1462(1-2):223-234. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0005-2736\(99\)00208-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0005-2736(99)00208-4).  
2526

2527 Bridier A, Dubois-Brissonnet F, Greub G, Thomas V, Briandet R. 2011. Dynamics of the  
2528 action of biocides in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.*  
2529 55(6):2648-2654. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.01760-10>.  
2530  
2531 Brogden K. 2005. Antimicrobial peptides: pore formers or metabolic inhibitors in bacteria?  
2532 *Nat Rev Microbiol.* 3:238-250. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro1098>.  
2533  
2534 Brumfitt W, Salton M, Hamilton-Miller J. 2002. Nisin, alone and combined with  
2535 peptidoglycan-modulating antibiotics: activity against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*  
2536 and vancomycin-resistant enterococci. *J Antimicrob Chemother.* 50(5):731-734. Doi:  
2537 <https://doi.org/10.1093/jac/dkf190>.  
2538  
2539 Bruynoghe R, Maisin J. 1921. Essais de thérapeutique au moyen du bacteriophage. *C R*  
2540 *Soc Biol.* 85:1120-1121.  
2541  
2542 Burmølle M, Webb JS, Rao D, Hansen LH, Sorensen SJ, Kjelleberg S. 2006. Enhanced  
2543 biofilm formation and increased resistance to antimicrobial agents and bacterial invasion are  
2544 caused by synergistic interactions in multispecies biofilms. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 72(6):3916-  
2545 3923. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.03022-05>.  
2546  
2547 Carinci F, Benedetti M, Klazinga N, Uccioli L. 2016. Lower extremity amputation rates in  
2548 people with diabetes as an indicator of health systems performance. A critical appraisal of the  
2549 data collection 2000–2011 by the organization for economic cooperation and development  
2550 (OECD). *Acta Diabetol.* 53(5):825-832. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00592-016-0879-4>.  
2551  
2552 Ceri H, Olson ME, Stremick C, Read RR, Morck D, Buret A. 1999. The Calgary biofilm  
2553 device: new technology for rapid determination of antibiotic susceptibilities of bacterial biofilms. *J*  
2554 *Clin Microbiol.* 37(6):1771-1776.  
2555  
2556 Cassone M, Otvos L Jr. 2010. Synergy among antibacterial peptides and between peptides  
2557 and smallmolecule antibiotics. *Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther.* 8(6):703-716. Doi:  
2558 <https://doi.org/10.1586/eri.10.38>.  
2559  
2560 Chambers HF, DeLeo FR. 2009. Waves of resistance: *Staphylococcus aureus* in the  
2561 antibiotic era. *Nat Rev Microbiol.* 7(9):629–641. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro2200>.  
2562  
2563 Chatterjee M, Pushkaran A, Biswas L, Vasudevan A, Mohan C, Biswas R. 2016. Antibiotic  
2564 resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and alternative therapeutic options. *Int J Med Microbiol.*  
2565 306(1):48-58. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijmm.2015.11.004>.  
2566  
2567 Chen HC, Brown JH, Morell JL, Huang CM. 1988. Synthetic magainin analogues with  
2568 improved antimicrobial activity. *FEBS Lett.* 236(2):462-466.  
2569  
2570 Chen C, Chen Y, Wu P, Chen B. 2014. Update on new medicinal applications of  
2571 gentamicin: evidence-based review. *J Formos Med Assoc.* 113(2):72-82. DOI:  
2572 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfma.2013.10.002>.  
2573  
2574 Chidiac C, Bru J, Choutet P, Decazes J, Dubreuil L, Leport C, Lina B, Perronne C,  
2575 Pouchain D, Quinet B, et al. 2007. Management of diabetic foot infections. *Med Mal Infect.* 37:14–  
2576 25. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.medmal.2006.10.001>.  
2577

2578 Christ K, Wiedemann I, Bakowsky U, Sahl HG, Bendas G. 2007. The role of lipid II in  
2579 membrane binding of and pore formation by nisin analyzed by two combined biosensor  
2580 techniques. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 1768(3):694–704. Doi:  
2581 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamem.2006.12.003>.  
2582

2583 Citron DM, Goldstein E, Merriam V, Lipsky B, Abramson M. 2007. Bacteriology of  
2584 moderate-to-severe diabetic foot infections and *in vitro* activity of antimicrobial agents. *J Clin*  
2585 *Microbiol.* 45(9):2819-2828. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/JCM.00551-07>.  
2586

2587 Chopra I, Hodgson J, Metcalf B, Poste G. 1997. The search for antimicrobial agents  
2588 effective against bacteria resistant to multiple antibiotics. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 41:497-  
2589 503.  
2590

2591 Cleveland J, Montville T, Nes I, Chikindas M. 2001. Bacteriocins: safe, natural  
2592 antimicrobials for food preservation. *Int J Food Microbiol.* 71:1-20. Doi:  
2593 [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-1605\(01\)00560-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-1605(01)00560-8).  
2594

2595 Climo MW, Sepkowitz KA, Zuccotti G, Fraser VJ, Warren DK, Perl TM, Speck K, Jernigan  
2596 J, Robles J, Wong E, et al. 2009. The effect of daily bathing with chlorhexidine on the acquisition  
2597 of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus*, and  
2598 healthcare-associated bloodstream infections: Results of a quasi-experimental multicenter trial.  
2599 *Crit Care Med.* 37(6):1858–65. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1097/CCM.0b013e31819ffe6d>.  
2600

2601 [CLSI] Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute. 1999. Methods for determining  
2602 bactericidal activity of antimicrobial agents; clsi document M26-A. 1st ed. Wayne (PA): Clinical  
2603 and Laboratory Standards Institute.  
2604

2605 [CLSI] Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute. 2015. Methods for dilution antimicrobial  
2606 susceptibility tests for bacteria that grow aerobically. 10th ed. Wayne (PA): Clinical and Laboratory  
2607 Standards Institute.  
2608

2609 [CLSI] Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute. 2013. Performance standards for  
2610 antimicrobial susceptibility testing. 23rd ed. Wayne (PA): Clinical and Laboratory Standards  
2611 Institute.  
2612

2613 Conway P. 1996. Selection criteria for probiotic microorganisms. *Asia Pacific J Clin Nutr.*  
2614 5:10-14.  
2615

2616 Costerton JW, Lewandowski Z, Caldwell DE, Korber DR, Lappin-Scott HM. 1995. Microbial  
2617 biofilms. *Annu Rev Microbiol.* 49:711-745. Doi:  
2618 <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.mi.49.100195.003431>.  
2619

2620 Cotter D, Hill C, Ross P. 2005. Bacteriocins: developing innate immunity for food. *Nat Rev*  
2621 *Microbiol.* 3:777-788. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro1273>.  
2622

2623 Dang C, Prasad Y, Boulton A, Jude E. 2003. Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*  
2624 in the diabetic foot clinic: a worsening problem. *Diabet Med.* 20:159-161. Doi:  
2625 <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1464-5491.2003.00860.x>.  
2626

2627 Davidson D, Currie A, Reid G, Bowdish D, MacDonald K, Ma R, Hancock R, Speert D.  
2628 2004. The cationic antimicrobial peptide LL-37 modulates dendritic cell differentiation and dendritic

2629 cell-induced T cell polarization. *J Immunol.* 172(2):1146-1156. Doi:  
2630 <https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.172.2.1146>.

2631

2632 Delattin N, Brucker K, Cremer K, Cammue B, Thevissen K. 2017. Antimicrobial peptides  
2633 as a strategy to combat fungal biofilms. *Curr Top Med Chem.* 17(5):604-612. Doi:  
2634 <https://doi.org/10.2174/1568026616666160713142228>.

2635

2636 Dhople V, Krukemeyer A, Ramamoorthy A. 2006. The human beta-defensin-3, an  
2637 antibacterial peptide with multiple biological functions. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 1758(9):1499-1512.  
2638 Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamem.2006.07.007>.

2639

2640 Diamond G, Beckloff N, Weinberg A, Kisich KO. 2009. The roles of antimicrobial peptides  
2641 in innate host defense. *Curr Pharm Des.* 15(21):2377-2392. Doi:  
2642 <https://doi.org/10.2174/138161209788682325>.

2643

2644 Dickschat JS. 2010. Quorum sensing and bacterial biofilms. *Nat Prod Rep.* 27(3):343-369.  
2645 Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1039/b804469b>.

2646

2647 Dipexium, Pharmaceuticals. 2017. Pexiganan versus placebo control for the treatment of  
2648 mild infections of diabetic foot ulcers. Identifier NCT01590758. [Internet]. Clinical Trials US  
2649 National Library of Medicine. [accessed 2019 May 2].  
2650 <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01590758>.

2651

2652 Donovan SM, Schneeman B, Gibson GR, Sanders ME. 2012. Establishing and evaluating  
2653 health claims for probiotics. *Adv Nutr.* 3(5):723-725. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.3945/an.112.002592>.

2654

2655 Duarte N, Gonçalves A. 2011. Pé diabético. *Angiol Cir Vasc.* 7(2):65–79.

2656

2657 D'Herelle F. 1919. Sur le rôle du microbe bactériophage dans la typhose aviaire. *C R Acad*  
2658 *Sci.* 169:932-934.

2659

2660 Dumville JC, Lipsky BA, Hoey C, CrucianiM, FisonM, Xia J. 2017. Topical antimicrobial  
2661 agents for treating foot ulcers in people with diabetes. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 6:1-138 DOI:  
2662 <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD011038.pub2>.

2663

2664 Dürr U, Sudheendra U, Ramamoorthy A. 2006. LL-37, the only human member of the  
2665 cathelicidin family of antimicrobial peptides. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* 1758(9):1408-1425. Doi:  
2666 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamem.2006.03.030>.

2667

2668 Endres JR, Qureshi I, Farber T, Hauswirth J, Hirka G, Pasics I, Schauss AG. 2011. One-  
2669 year chronic oral toxicity with combined reproduction toxicity study of a novel probiotic, *Bacillus*  
2670 *coagulans*, as a food ingredient. *Food Chem Toxicol.* 49(5):1174-1182. Doi:  
2671 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2011.02.012>.

2672

2673 [ECDC] European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control. 2015. Antimicrobial  
2674 resistance surveillance in Europe 2014. Stockholm (SE): ECDC. Annual Report of the European  
2675 Antimicrobial Resistance Surveillance Network.

2676

2677 [EFSA] European Food Safety Authority. 2006. The use of nisin (E 234) as a food additive.  
2678 *EFSA Journal.* 314:1–16.

2679

2680 [EFSA] European Food Safety Authority. 2017. Safety of nisin (E 234) as a food additive  
2681 in the light of new toxicological data and the proposed extension of use. EFSA Journal.  
2682 15(12):5063. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2017.5063>.  
2683  
2684 [FAO/WHO] Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/World Health  
2685 Organization. 2002. Guidelines for the evaluation of probiotics in food. London (ON): FAO/WHO  
2686 Working Group.  
2687  
2688 [FAO/WHO] Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/World Health  
2689 Organization. 2013. Evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants. Geneva (CH): WHO  
2690 Press. WHO technical report series no. 983.  
2691  
2692 Fernebro J. 2011. Fighting bacterial infections-future treatment options. Drug Resist Updat.  
2693 14(2):125–139. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drug.2011.02.001>.  
2694  
2695 Field D, Seisling N, Cotter P, Ross P, Hill C. 2016. Synergistic nisin-polymyxin  
2696 combinations for the control of *Pseudomonas* biofilm formation. Front Microbiol. 7:1713. Doi:  
2697 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2016.01713>.  
2698  
2699 Field D, O'Connor R, Cotter P, Ross P, Hill C. 2016. *In vitro* activities of nisin and nisin  
2700 derivatives alone and in combination with antibiotics against *Staphylococcus* biofilms. Front  
2701 Microbiol. 7:508. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2016.00508>.  
2702  
2703 Finegold SM, Sutter VL, Mathisen GE. 1983. Normal indigenous intestinal flora. In:  
2704 Hentges DJ, editors. Human intestinal microflora in health and disease. 2nd ed. New York (NY):  
2705 Academic Press. p. 3–31. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-341280-5.50007-0>.  
2706  
2707 Flamm RK, Rhomberg PR, Farrell DJ, Jones RN. 2016. *In vitro* spectrum of pexiganan  
2708 activity; bactericidal action and resistance selection tested against pathogens with elevated MIC  
2709 values to topical agents. Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis. 86:66-69. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2016.06.012>.  
2710  
2711 Fleming A. 1945. Penicillin. [Internet]. Nobel Prize Lecture Available from:  
2712 <https://www.nobelprize.org/uploads/2018/06/fleming-lecture.pdf> [Accessed: 2016/02/05].  
2713  
2714 Franz CM, Huch M, Abriouel H, Holzapfel W, Gálvez A. 2011. Enterococci as probiotics  
2715 and their implications in food safety. Int J Food Microbiol. 151(2):125-140. Doi:  
2716 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2011.08.014>.  
2717  
2718 French GL. 2006. Bactericidal agents in the treatment of MRSA infections – the potential  
2719 role of daptomycin. J Antimicrob Chemother. 58(6):1107–1117. Doi:  
2720 <https://doi.org/10.1093/jac/dkl393>.  
2721  
2722 Friedrich CL, Moyles D, Beveridge TJ, Hancock RE. 2000. Antibacterial action of  
2723 structurally diverse cationic peptides on gram-positive bacteria. Antimicrob Agents Chemother.  
2724 44:2086-2092. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.44.8.2086-2092.2000>.  
2725  
2726 Ganz, T, Selsted M, Szklarek D, Harwig S, Daher K, Bainton D, Lehrer R. 1985. Defensins.  
2727 natural peptide antibiotics of human neutrophils. J Clin Invest. 76(4):1427-1435. Doi:  
2728 <https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI112120>.  
2729  
2730

2731 Garbacz K, Kamysz W, Piechowicz L. 2017. Activity of antimicrobial peptides, alone or  
2732 combined with conventional antibiotics, against *Staphylococcus aureus* isolated from the airways  
2733 of cystic fibrosis patients. *Virulence*. 8(1):94-100. Doi:  
2734 <https://doi.org/10.1080/21505594.2016.1213475>.  
2735  
2736 Garraghan F, Fallon R. 2015. Gentamicin: dose regimens and monitoring. *The*  
2737 *Pharmaceutical Journal* [Internet]. [accessed 2019 Jul 04]. 295(7874/5) Doi:  
2738 <https://doi.org/10.1211/PJ.2015.20069096>.  
2739  
2740 Gaspar D, Veiga AS, Castanho MA. 2013. From antimicrobial to anticancer peptides. A  
2741 review. *Front Microbiol*. 4:294. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2013.00294>.  
2742  
2743 Gause G. 1946. Gramicidin S. *Lancet*. 2:46.  
2744  
2745 Geerlings SE, Hoepelman AI. 1999. Immune dysfunction in patients with diabetes mellitus  
2746 (DM). *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*. 26(3-4):259-265. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-695X.1999.tb01397.x>.  
2747  
2748 Ge Y, MacDonald DL, Holroyd KJ, Thornsberry C, Wexler H, Zasloff M. 1999. *In vitro*  
2749 antibacterial properties of pexiganan, an analog of magainin. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*.  
2750 43(4):782-788.  
2751  
2752 Ge Y, MacDonald DL, Henry M, Hait H, Nelson K, Lipsky B, Zasloff M, Holroyd K. 1999. *In*  
2753 *vitro* susceptibility to pexiganan of bacteria isolated from infected diabetic foot ulcers. *Diagn*  
2754 *Microbiol Infect Dis*. 35(1):45-53. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0732-8893\(99\)00056-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0732-8893(99)00056-5).  
2755  
2756 Gharsallaoui A, Oulahal N, Joly C, Degraeve P. 2016. Nisin as a food preservative: part 1:  
2757 physicochemical properties, antimicrobial activity, and main uses. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*.  
2758 56(8):1262–74. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1080/10408398.2013.763765>.  
2759  
2760 Giovannini M, Poulter L, Gibson B, Williams D. 1987. Biosynthesis and degradation of  
2761 peptides derived from *Xenopus laevis* prohormones. *Biochem J*. 243(1):113-120. Doi:  
2762 <https://doi.org/10.1042/bj2430113>.  
2763  
2764 Gordon J, Romanowski E. 2005. A Review of antimicrobial peptides and their therapeutic  
2765 potential as anti-infective drugs. *Curr Eye Res*. 30(7):505-515. Doi:  
2766 <https://doi.org/10.1080/02713680.590968637>.  
2767  
2768 Gottler LM, Ramamoorthy A. 2009. Structure, membrane orientation, mechanism, and  
2769 function of pexiganan – a highly potent antimicrobial peptide designed from magainin. *Biochim*  
2770 *Biophys Acta*. 1788(8):1680–1686. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamem.2008.10.009>.  
2771  
2772 Grassi L, Maisetta G, Esin S, Batoni G. 2017. Combination strategies to enhance the  
2773 efficacy of antimicrobial peptides against bacterial biofilms. *Front Microbiol*. 8:2409. Doi:  
2774 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.02409>.  
2775  
2776 Guilhelmelli F, Vilela N, Albuquerque P, Derengowski LS, Silva-Pereira I, Kyaw CM. 2013.  
2777 Antibiotic development challenges: the various mechanisms of action of antimicrobial peptides  
2778 and of bacterial resistance. *Front Microbiol*. 4:353. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2013.00353>.  
2779  
2780

2781 Hadaegh F, Zabetian A, Tohidi M, Ghasemi A, Sheikholeslami F, Azizi F. 2009. Prevalence  
2782 of metabolic syndrome by the Adult Treatment Panel III, International Diabetes Federation, and  
2783 World Health Organization definitions and their association with coronary heart disease in an  
2784 elderly Iranian population. *Ann Acad Med Singapore*. 38(2):142-149.  
2785

2786 Hall CW, Mah TF. 2017. Molecular mechanisms of biofilm-based antibiotic resistance and  
2787 tolerance in pathogenic bacteria. *FEMS Microbiol Rev*. 41(3):276-301. Doi:  
2788 <https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fux010>.  
2789

2790 Hansen JN. 1994. Nisin as a model food preservative. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. 34(1):69-  
2791 93. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1080/10408399409527650>.  
2792

2793 Hancock R, Chapple D. 1999. Peptide antibiotics. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 43:1317-  
2794 1323. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(97\)80051-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(97)80051-7).  
2795

2796 Hancock R, Sahl H. 2006. Antimicrobial and host-defense peptides as new anti-infective  
2797 therapeutic strategies. *Nat Biotechnol*. 24(12):1551-1557. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt1267\\_](https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt1267_)  
2798

2799 Hancock R, Speert D. 2000. Antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*:  
2800 mechanisms and impact on treatment. *Drug Resist Updat*. 3(4):247-255. Doi:  
2801 <https://doi.org/10.1054/drup.2000.0152>.  
2802

2803 Hauser AR. 2011. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: so many virulence factors, so little time. *Crit*  
2804 *Care Med*. 39(9):2193-2194. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1097/CCM.0b013e318221742d>.  
2805

2806 Heilborn J, Nilsson M, Kratz G, Weber G, Sørensen O, Borregaard N, Stähle-Bäckdahl M.  
2807 2003. The cathelicidin anti-microbial peptide LL-37 is involved in re-epithelialization of human skin  
2808 wounds and is lacking in chronic ulcer epithelium. *J Invest Dermatol*. 120:379-389. Doi:  
2809 <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1747.2003.12069.x>.  
2810

2811 Henry-Stanley MJ, Hess DJ, Wells CL. 2014. Aminoglycoside inhibition of *Staphylococcus*  
2812 *aureus* biofilm formation is nutrient dependent. *J Med Microbiol*. 63(6):861-869. Doi:  
2813 <https://doi.org/10.1099/jmm.0.068130-0>.  
2814

2815 Hickson M. 2013. Examining the evidence for the use of probiotics in clinical practice. *Nurs*  
2816 *Stand*. 27(29):35-41. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.7748/ns2013.03.27.29.35.e6363\\_](https://doi.org/10.7748/ns2013.03.27.29.35.e6363_)  
2817

2818 Hobizal KB, Wukich DK. 2012. Diabetic foot infections: current concept review. *Diabet Foot*  
2819 *Ankle*. 3:18409. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.3402/dfa.v3i0.18409>.  
2820

2821 Hoffman LR, D'Argenio DA, MacCoss MJ, Zhang Z, Jones RA, Miller SI. 2005.  
2822 Aminoglycoside antibiotics induce bacterial biofilm formation. *Nature*. 436(7054):1171-1175. Doi:  
2823 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature03912>.  
2824

2825 Hou S, Liu Z, Young AW, Mark SL, Kallenbach NR, Ren D. 2010. Effects of Trp- and Arg-  
2826 containing  
2827 antimicrobial-peptide structure on inhibition of *Escherichia coli* planktonic growth and biofilm  
2828 formation. *Appl Environ Microbiol*. 76(6):1967-1974. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.02321-09>.  
2829

2830 Hsieh IN, Hartshorn KL. 2016. The role of antimicrobial peptides in influenza virus infection  
2831 and their potential as antiviral and immunomodulatory therapy. *Pharmaceuticals*. 9(3):53. Doi:  
2832 <https://doi.org/10.3390/ph9030053>.  
2833  
2834 Huang H, Chen B, Wang H, He M. 2016. The efficacy of daily chlorhexidine bathing for  
2835 preventive healthcare-associated infections in adult intensive care units. *Korean J Intern Med*.  
2836 31(6):1159–1170. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.3904/kjim.2015.240>.  
2837  
2838 Imura Y, Nishida M, Ogawa Y, Takakura Y, Matsuzaki K. 2007. Action mechanism of  
2839 tachyplesin i and effects of PEGylation. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 5:1160-1169. Doi:  
2840 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamem.2007.01.005>.  
2841  
2842 Ismail K, Winkley K, Stahl D, Chalder T, Edmonds M. 2007. A cohort study of people with  
2843 diabetes and their first foot ulcer: the role of depression on mortality. *Diabetes Care*. 30(6):1473-  
2844 1479. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc06-2313>.  
2845  
2846 James G, Swogger E, Wolcott R, Pulcini E, Secor P, Sestrich J, Costerton J, Stewart P.  
2847 2008. Biofilms in chronic wounds. *Wound Repair Regen*. 16(1):37-44. Doi:  
2848 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1524-475X.2007.00321.x>.  
2849  
2850 Jeffcoate W, Harding K. 2003. Diabetic foot ulcers. *Lancet*. 361(9368):1545-1551. Doi:  
2851 [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(03\)13169-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(03)13169-8).  
2852  
2853 Jenkins A, Diep BA, Mai T, Vo N, Warrenner P, Suzich J, Stover CK, Sellman BR. 2015.  
2854 Differential expression and roles of *Staphylococcus aureus* virulence determinants during  
2855 colonization and disease. *mBio* 6(1):1-14. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.02272-14>.  
2856  
2857 Jorge P, Pérez-Pérez M, Rodríguez GP, Pereira MO, Lourenço A. 2017. A network  
2858 perspective on antimicrobial peptide combination therapies: the potential of colistin, polymyxin b  
2859 and nisin. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*. 49(6):668-676. Doi:  
2860 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2017.02.012>.  
2861  
2862 Jozala A, Novaes L, Junior A. 2015. Nisin. In: Bobbarala V, ed. *Concepts, compounds and*  
2863 *the alternatives of antibacterials*. 1st ed. London (GB): IntechOpen. p. 103-120. Doi:  
2864 [10.5772/60932](https://doi.org/10.5772/60932).  
2865  
2866 Kamarajan P, Hayami T, Matte B, Liu Y, Danciu T, Ramamoorthy A, Worden F, Kapila S,  
2867 Kapila Y. 2015. Nisin ZP, a bacteriocin and food preservative, inhibits head and neck cancer  
2868 tumorigenesis and prolongs survival. *PLoS One*. 10(7):1-20. Doi:  
2869 <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0131008>.  
2870  
2871 Kandemir O, Akbay E, Sahin E, Milcan A, Gen R. 2007. Risk factors for infection of the  
2872 diabetic foot with multi-antibiotic resistant microorganisms. *J Infect*. 54:439-445. Doi:  
2873 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jinf.2006.08.013>.  
2874  
2875 Kaplan JB. 2011. Antibiotic-induced biofilm formation. *Int J Artif Organs*. 34(9):737-751.  
2876 Doi: <https://doi.org/10.5301/ijao.5000027>.  
2877  
2878 Kingsley CA, Gregor R. 2007. Probiotics: 100 years (1907-2007) after Elie Metchnikoff's  
2879 observation. In: Méndez-Vilas A, editors. *Communicating current research and educational topics*  
2880 *and trends in applied microbiology*. 1st ed. Spain (ES): Formatex.org. p. 466-474.

2881  
2882 Kirikae T, Hirata M, Yamasu H, Kirikae F, Tamura H, Kayama F, Nakatsuka K, Yokochi T,  
2883 Nakano M. 1998. Protective effects of a human 18-kilodalton cationic antimicrobial protein  
2884 (CAP18)-derived peptide against murine endotoxemia. *Infect Immun*. 66:1861-1868.  
2885  
2886 Kluytmans J, van Belkum A, Verbrugh H. 1997. Nasal carriage of *Staphylococcus aureus*:  
2887 epidemiology, underlying mechanisms, and associated risks. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. 10(3):505–520.  
2888  
2889 Koczulla R, Von Degenfeld G, Kupatt C, Krötz F, Zahler S, Gloe T, Issbrücker K,  
2890 Unterberger P, Zaiou M, Lebherz C, et al. 2003. An angiogenic role for the human peptide  
2891 antibiotic LL-37/hCAP-18. *J Clin Invest*. 111:1665-1672. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI17545>.  
2892  
2893 Kosinski MA, Lipsky B. 2010. Current medical management of diabetic foot infections.  
2894 *Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther*. 8(11):1293-1305. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1586/eri.10.122>.  
2895  
2896 Kohanski MA, Dwyer DJ, Collins JJ. 2010. How antibiotics kill bacteria: from targets to  
2897 networks. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. 8(6):423–435. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro2333>  
2898  
2899 Kutter E, De Vos D, Gvasalia G, Alavidze Z, Gogokhia L, Kuhl S, Abedon S. 2010. Phage  
2900 therapy in clinical practice: treatment of human infections. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol*. 11:69-86. DOI :  
2901 10.2174/138920110790725401.  
2902  
2903 Lai Y, Gallo RL. 2009. AMPed up immunity: how antimicrobial peptides have multiple roles  
2904 in immune defense. *Trends Immunol*. 30(3):131-141. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.it.2008.12.003>.  
2905  
2906 Lamb HM, Wiseman LR. 1998. Pexiganan acetate. *Drugs*. 56(6):1047–54.  
2907  
2908 LaPlante KL, Mermel LA. 2009. *In vitro* activities of telavancin and vancomycin against  
2909 biofilm-producing *Staphylococcus aureus*, *S. epidermidis*, and *Enterococcus faecalis* strains.  
2910 *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 53(7):3166–3169. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.01642-08>.  
2911  
2912 Lázár V, Martins A, Spohn R, Daruka L, Grézal G, Fekete G, Számel M, Jangir PK, Kintsés  
2913 B, Csörgő B, et al. 2018. Antibiotic-resistant bacteria show widespread collateral sensitivity to  
2914 antimicrobial peptides. *Nat Microbiol*. 3(6):718-731. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-018-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-018-0164-0)  
2915 0164-0.  
2916  
2917 Lee JY, Boman A, Chuanxin S, Andersson M, Jörnvall H, Viktor M, Boman, HG. 1989.  
2918 Antibacterial peptides from pig intestine: isolation of a mammalian cecropin. *Pro Natl Acad Sci*  
2919 *USA*. 86(23):9159-9162. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.86.23.9159>.  
2920  
2921 Leone S, Pascale R, Vitale M, Esposito S. 2012. Epidemiology of diabetic foot. *Infez Med*.  
2922 20 (Suppl. 1): 8-13.  
2923  
2924 Levy SB, Marshall B. 2004. Antibacterial resistance worldwide: causes, challenges and  
2925 responses. *Nat Med*. 10(12):122-129. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1038/nm1145>.  
2926  
2927 Lewis K. 2013. Platforms for antibiotic discovery. *Nat Rev Drug Discov*. 12(5):371–387.  
2928 Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd3975>.  
2929  
2930 Lim KS, Kam PC. 2008. Chlorhexidine – Pharmacology and clinical applications. *Anaesth*  
2931 *Intensive Care*. 36(4):502–512.

2932  
 2933 Lipsky B, Aragón-Sánchez J, Diggle M, Embil J, Kono S, Lavery L, Senneville E, Urbančič-  
 2934 Rován V, Asten SV, Peters E. 2016. IWGDF guidance on the diagnosis and management of foot  
 2935 infections in persons with diabetes. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev.* 32(S1):S45–74. Doi:  
 2936 <https://doi.org/10.1002/dmrr.2699>.  
 2937  
 2938 Lipsky B, Berendt A, Cornia P, Pile J, Peters E, Armstrong D, Deery HG, Embil JM, Joseph  
 2939 WS, Karchmer AW, et al. 2012. 2012 Infectious Diseases Society of America clinical practice  
 2940 guideline for the diagnosis and treatment of diabetic foot infections. *Clin Infect Dis.* 54(12):132-  
 2941 173. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1093/cid/cis346>.  
 2942  
 2943 Lipsky B, Berendt A, Deery H, Embil J, Joseph W, Karchmer A, LeFrock J, Lew D, Mader  
 2944 J, Norden C, et al. 2004. Diagnosis and treatment of diabetic foot infections. *Clin Infect Dis.*  
 2945 39(7):885-910. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1086/424846>.  
 2946  
 2947 Lipsky B, Hoey C. 2009. Topical antimicrobial therapy for treating chronic wounds. *Clin*  
 2948 *Infect Dis.* 49:1541–1549. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1086/644732>.  
 2949  
 2950 Lipsky B, Hoey C, Cruciani M, Mengoli C. 2014. Topical antimicrobial agents for preventing  
 2951 and treating foot infections in people with diabetes (Protocol). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.*  
 2952 3:CD011038. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD011038>.  
 2953  
 2954 Lipsky B, Holroyd K, Zasloff M. 2008. Topical versus systemic antimicrobial therapy for  
 2955 treating mildly infected diabetic foot ulcers: a randomized, controlled, double-blinded, multicenter  
 2956 trial of pexiganan cream. *Clin Infect Dis.* 47(12):1537-1545. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1086/593185>.  
 2957  
 2958 Li Q, Montalban-Lopez M, Kuipers OP. 2018. Increasing the antimicrobial activity of nisin  
 2959 based lantibiotics against Gram-negative pathogens. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 84(12):1-15. Doi:  
 2960 <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.00052-18>.  
 2961  
 2962 Liu Q, Zhao H, Han Z, Shu W, Wu Q, Ni Y. 2015. Frequency of biocide-resistant genes  
 2963 and susceptibility to chlorhexidine in high-level mupirocin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MuH  
 2964 MRSA). *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis.* 82(4):278–283. Doi:  
 2965 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2015.03.023>.  
 2966  
 2967 Ljungh A, Wadström T. 2006. Lactic acid bacteria as probiotics. *Curr Issues Intest*  
 2968 *Microbiol.* 7(2):73-89.  
 2969  
 2970 Lowy FD. 2003. Antimicrobial resistance: the example of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Clin*  
 2971 *Invest.* 111(9):1265-1273. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI18535>  
 2972  
 2973 Magiorakos A, Srinivasan A. 2012. Multidrug-resistant, extensively drug-resistant and  
 2974 pandrug-resistant bacteria: an international expert proposal for interim standard definitions for  
 2975 acquired resistance. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis.* 18:268–81. Doi:  
 2976 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-0691.2011.03570.x>.  
 2977  
 2978 Mahlapuu M, Håkansson J, Ringstad L, Björn C. 2016. Antimicrobial peptides: an emerging  
 2979 category of therapeutic agents. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol.* 6:194. Doi:  
 2980 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fcimb.2016.00194>.  
 2981

2982 Main RC. 2008. Should chlorhexidine gluconate be used in wound cleansing? J Wound  
2983 Care. 17(3):112-114. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2008.17.3.28668>.  
2984

2985 Malik A, Mohammad Z, Ahmad J. 2013. The diabetic foot infections: biofilms and  
2986 antimicrobial resistance. Diabetes Metab Syndr. 7(2):101–107. Doi:  
2987 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsx.2013.02.006>.  
2988

2989 Mangoni ML, McDermott AM, Zasloff M. 2016. Antimicrobial peptides and wound healing:  
2990 biological and therapeutic considerations. Exp Dermatol. 25(3):167-173. Doi:  
2991 <https://doi.org/10.1111/exd.12929>.  
2992

2993 Marr AK, Gooderham WJ, Hancock RE. 2006. Antibacterial peptides for therapeutic use:  
2994 obstacles and realistic outlook. Curr Opin Pharmacol. 6(5):468-472. Doi:  
2995 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coph.2006.04.006>  
2996

2997 Mataraci E, Dosler S. 2012. *In vitro* activities of antibiotics and antimicrobial cationic  
2998 peptides alone and in combination against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilms.  
2999 Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 56(12): 6366–6371. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.01180-12>.  
3000

3001 McAuliffe O, Ross RP, Hill C. 2001. Lantibiotics: structure, biosynthesis and mode of  
3002 action. FEMS Microbiol Rev 25(3):285–308. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6976.2001.tb00579.x>.  
3003

3004 McDonnell G, Russel DA. 1999. Antiseptics and disinfectants: Activity, action, and  
3005 resistance. Clin Microbiol Rev. 12(1):147–179.  
3006

3007 Mendes J, Leandro C, Corte-Real S, Barbosa R, Cavaco-Silva P, Melo-Cristino J, Górski  
3008 A, Garcia M. 2013. Wound healing potential of topical bacteriophage therapy on diabetic  
3009 cutaneous wounds. Wound Repair Regen. 21:595-603. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1111/wrr.12056>.  
3010

3011 Mendes JJ, Leandro C, Mottola C, Barbosa R, Silva F, Oliveira M, Vilela C, Cristino J,  
3012 Górski A, Pimentel M, et al. 2014. *In vitro* design of a novel lytic bacteriophage cocktail with  
3013 therapeutic potential against organisms causing diabetic foot infections. J Med Microbiol.  
3014 63(8):1055-1065. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1099/jmm.0.071753-0>.  
3015

3016 Mendes JJ, Marques-Costa A, Vilela C, Neves J, Candeias N, Cavaco-Silva P, Melo-  
3017 Cristino J. 2012. Clinical and bacteriological survey of diabetic foot infections in Lisbon. Diabetes  
3018 Res Clin Pract. 95(1):153–161. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diabres.2011.10.001>.  
3019

3020 Metchnikoff E. 1908. The prolongation of life: Optimistic studies. 1st ed. New York (NY)  
3021 and London (GB): G. P. Putman's Sons. p. 161-183.  
3022

3023 Milstone AM, Passaretti C, Perl TM. 2008. Chlorhexidine: Expanding the armamentarium  
3024 for infection control and prevention. Clin Infect Dis. 46(2):274–281. Doi:  
3025 <https://doi.org/10.1086/524736>.  
3026

3027 Moet GJ, Jones RN, Biedenbach DJ, Stilwell MG, Fritsche TR. 2007. Contemporary  
3028 causes of skin and soft tissue infections in North America, Latin America, and Europe: Report from  
3029 the SENTRY Antimicrobial Surveillance Program (1998-2004). Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis. 57(1):7-  
3030 13. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2006.05.009>.  
3031

3032

3033 Mohammad H, Thangamani S, Seleem M. 2015. Antimicrobial peptides and  
3034 peptidomimetics-potent therapeutic allies for staphylococcal infections. *Curr Pharm*  
3035 *Design*. 21(16):2073–2088. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.2174/1381612821666150310102702>.  
3036  
3037 Morar M, Bhullar K, Hughes DW, Junop M, Wright GD. 2009. Structure and mechanism of  
3038 the lincosamide antibiotic adenylyltransferase LinB. *Structure*. 17(12):1649-1659. Doi:  
3039 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.str.2009.10.013>.  
3040  
3041 Mottola C, Matias CS, Mendes JJ, Melo-Cristino J, Tavares L, Cavaco-Silva P, Oliveira M,  
3042 et al. 2016. Susceptibility patterns of *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilms in diabetic foot infections.  
3043 *BMC Microbiol*. 16(1):199. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-016-0737-0>.  
3044  
3045 Mottola C, Mendes JJ, Cristino JM, Cavaco-Silva P, Tavares L, Oliveira M. 2016.  
3046 Polymicrobial biofilms by diabetic foot clinical isolates. *Folia Microbiol (Praha)*. 61(1):35–43. Doi:  
3047 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12223-015-0401-3>.  
3048  
3049 Mottola C, Semedo-Lemsaddek T, Mendes JJ, Melo-Cristino J, Tavares L, Cavaco-Silva  
3050 P, Oliveira M. 2016. Molecular typing, virulence traits and antimicrobial resistance of diabetic foot  
3051 staphylococci. *J Biomed Sci*. 23:33. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12929-016-0250-7>.  
3052  
3053 Murali TS, Kavitha S, Spoorthi J, Bhat DV, Prasad AS, Upton Z, Ramachandra L, Acharya  
3054 RV, Satyamoorthy K. 2014. Characteristics of microbial drug resistance and its correlates in  
3055 chronic diabetic foot ulcer infections. *J Med Microbiol*. 63(10):1377-1385. Doi:  
3056 <https://doi.org/10.1099/jmm.0.076034-0>.  
3057  
3058 Murinda SE, Rashid KA, Roberts RF. 2003. *In vitro* assessment of the cytotoxicity of nisin,  
3059 pediocin, and selected colicins on simian virus 40–transfected human colon and vero monkey  
3060 kidney cells with trypan blue staining viability assays. *J Food Prot*. 66(5):847–853.  
3061  
3062 Nawrocki KL, Crispell EK, McBride SM. 2014. Antimicrobial peptide resistance  
3063 mechanisms of gram-positive bacteria. *Antibiotics (Basel)*. 3(4):461-492. Doi:  
3064 <https://doi.org/10.3390/antibiotics3040461>.  
3065  
3066 Nguyen LT, Haney EF, Vogel HJ. 2011. The expanding scope of antimicrobial peptide  
3067 structures and their modes of action. *Trends Biotechnol*. 29(9):464-472. Doi:  
3068 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibtech.2011.05.001>.  
3069  
3070 Nijnik A, Hancock R. 2009. The roles of cathelicidin LL-37 in immune defences and novel  
3071 clinical applications. *Curr Opin Hematol*. 16:41-47. Doi:  
3072 <https://doi.org/10.1097/MOH.0b013e32831ac517>.  
3073  
3074 Nijnik A, Pistolic J, Wyatt A, Tam S, Hancock R. 2009. Human cathelicidin peptide LL-37  
3075 modulates the effects of IFN-gamma on APCs. *J Immunol*. 183:5788-5798. Doi:  
3076 <https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0901491>.  
3077  
3078 Njoroge J, Sperandio V. 2009. Jamming bacterial communication: new approaches for the  
3079 treatment of infectious diseases. *EMBO Mol Med*. 1(4):201-210. Doi:  
3080 <https://doi.org/10.1002/emmm.200900032>.  
3081  
3082 Oelschlaeger T. 2010. Mechanisms of probiotic actions – a review. *Int J Med Microbiol*.  
3083 300(1):57-62. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijmm.2009.08.005>.

3084  
3085 Okuda K, Zendo T, Sugimoto S, Iwase T, Tajima A, Yamada S, Sonomoto K, Mizunoe Y.  
3086 2013. Effects of bacteriocins on methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilm. Antimicrob  
3087 Agents Chemother. 57(11):5572-5579. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.00888-13>.  
3088  
3089 Oogai Y, Matsuo M, Hashimoto M, Kato F, Sugai M, Komatsuzawa H. 2011. Expression  
3090 of virulence factors by *Staphylococcus aureus* grown in serum. Appl Environ Microbiol.  
3091 77(22):8097-8105. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.05316-11>.  
3092  
3093 Otto M. 2009. Bacterial sensing of antimicrobial peptides. Contrib Microbiol. 16:136-149.  
3094 Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1159/000219377>.  
3095  
3096 Overhage J, Campisano A, Bains M, Torfs E, Rehm B, Hancock R. 2008. Human host  
3097 defense peptide LL-37 prevents bacterial biofilm formation. Infect Immun. 76:4176-4182. Doi:  
3098 <https://doi.org/10.1128/IAI.00318-08>.  
3099  
3100 O'Driscoll N, Labovitiadi O, Cushnie TP, Matthews K, Mercer D, Lamb A. 2013. Production  
3101 and evaluation of an antimicrobial peptide-containing wafer formulation for topical application. Curr  
3102 Microbiol. 66(3):271-278. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00284-012-0268-3>.  
3103  
3104 Park S, Park Y, Hahm K. 2011. The role of antimicrobial peptides in preventing multidrug-  
3105 resistant bacterial infections and biofilm formation. Int J Mol Sci. 12(9):5971–5992. Doi:  
3106 <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms12095971>.  
3107  
3108 Peral M, Rachid M, Gobbato N, Huaman M, Valdéz J. 2010. Interleukin-8 production by  
3109 polymorphonuclear leukocytes from patients with chronic infected leg ulcers treated with  
3110 *Lactobacillus plantarum*. Clin Microbiol Infect. 16(3):281-286. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-0691.2009.02793.x>.  
3111  
3112 Peschel A, Sahl HG. 2006. The co-evolution of host cationic antimicrobial peptides and  
3113 microbial resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol. 4(7):529-536. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro1441>.  
3114  
3115 Pettit RK, Weber CA, Kean MJ, Hoffmann H, Pettit GR, Tan R, Franks KS, Horton ML.  
3116 2005. Microplate Alamar blue assay for *Staphylococcus epidermidis* biofilm susceptibility testing.  
3117 Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 49(7):2612–2617. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.49.7.2612-2617.2005>.  
3118  
3119 Pletzer D, Coleman SR, Hancock RE. 2016. Anti-biofilm peptides as a new weapon in  
3120 antimicrobial warfare. Curr Opin Microbiol. 33:35–40. Doi:  
3121 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mib.2016.05.016>.  
3122  
3123 Powers S, Martin M, Goosney DL, Hancock R. 2006. The antimicrobial peptide  
3124 polyphemusin localizes to the cytoplasm of *Escherichia coli* following treatment. Antimicrob  
3125 Agents Chemother 50(4):1522-1524. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.50.4.1522-1524.2006>.  
3126  
3127 Psomas E, Andrighetto C, Litopoulou-Tzanetaki E, Lombardi A, Tzanetakis N. 2001. Some  
3128 probiotic properties of yeast isolates from infant faeces and Feta cheese. Int J Food Microbiol.  
3129 69(1-2):125-133. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-1605\(01\)00580-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-1605(01)00580-3).  
3130  
3131 Reddy K, Mohan GK, Satla S, Gaikwad S. 2011. Natural polysaccharides: versatile  
3132 excipients for controlled drug delivery systems. Asian J Pharm Sci. 6(6):275–286.  
3133  
3134

3135  
3136 René DJ. 1939. Studies on a bactericidal agent extracted from a soil *Bacillus*: I. Preparation  
3137 of the agent. Its activity *in vitro*. J Exp Med. 70(1):1-10.  
3138  
3139 Richard J, Sotto A, Jourdan N, Combescure C, Vannereau D, Rodier M, Lavigne JP. 2008.  
3140 Risk factors and healing impact of multidrug-resistant bacteria in diabetic foot ulcers. Diabetes  
3141 Metab. 34:363-369. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diabet.2008.02.005>.  
3142  
3143 Richard J, Sotto A, Lavigne J. 2011. New insights in diabetic foot infection. World J  
3144 Diabetes. 2(2):24–32. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v2.i2.24>.  
3145  
3146 Roglic G. 2016. World Health Organization global report on diabetes: A summary. Int J  
3147 Non-Commun Dis. 1(1):3-8.  
3148  
3149 Rosenfeld Y, Papo N, Shai Y. 2006. Endotoxin (lipopolysaccharide) neutralization by  
3150 innate immunity host-defense peptides: Peptide properties and plausible modes of action. J Biol  
3151 Chem. 281(3):1636-1643. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M504327200>.  
3152  
3153 Santos R, Gomes D, Macedo H, Barros D, Tibério C, Veiga AS, Tavares L, Castanho M,  
3154 Oliveira M. 2016. Guar gum as a new antimicrobial peptide delivery system against diabetic foot  
3155 ulcers *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates. J Med Microbiol. 65(10):1092–1099. Doi:  
3156 <https://doi.org/10.1099/jmm.0.000329>.  
3157  
3158 Santos S, Semedo-Lemsaddek T, Oliveira M. 2015. Bacteriocins. In: Oliveira M, Serrano  
3159 I, editors. The challenges of antibiotic resistance in the development of new therapeutics. 1st ed.  
3160 Sharjah (AE): Bentham Science Publishers. p. 178–207. Doi:  
3161 <https://doi.org/10.2174/97816810814031150101>.  
3162  
3163 Salminen S, Isolauri E, Salminen E. 1996. Clinical uses of probiotics for stabilizing the gut  
3164 mucosal barrier: successful strains and future challenges. Antonie van Leeuwenhoek. 70(2-  
3165 4):347-358. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00395941>.  
3166  
3167 Sanders ME, Akkermans LM, Haller D, Hammerman C, Heimbach J, Hörmannspenger G,  
3168 Huys G. 2010. Safety assessment of probiotics for human use. Gut Microbes. 1(3):164-185. Doi:  
3169 <https://doi.org/10.4161/gmic.1.3.12127>.  
3170  
3171 Schlett CD, Millar EV, Crawford KB, Cui T, Lanier JB, Tribble DR, Ellis MW. 2014.  
3172 Prevalence of chlorhexidine-resistant methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* following  
3173 prolonged exposure. Antimicrob Agents Chemoter. 58(8):4404–4410. Doi:  
3174 <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.02419-14>.  
3175  
3176 Schneider T, Kruse T, Wimmer R, Wiedemann I, Sass V, Pag U, Jansen A, Nielsen A,  
3177 Mygind P, Raventós D, et al. 2010. Plectasin, a fungal defensin, targets the bacterial cell wall  
3178 precursor Lipid II. Science. 328:1168-1172. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1185723>.  
3179  
3180 Selsted M, Novotny M, Morris W, Tang YQ, Smith W, Cullor J. 1992. Indolicidin, a novel  
3181 bactericidal tridecapeptide amide from neutrophils. J Biol Chem. 267(7):4292-4295.  
3182  
3183 Seo MD, Won HS, Kim JH, Mishig-Ochir T, Lee BJ. 2012. Antimicrobial peptides for  
3184 therapeutic applications: a review. Molecules. 17(10):12276-12286. Doi:  
3185 <https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules171012276>.

3186  
3187           Shai Y. 1999. Mechanism of the binding, insertion and destabilization of phospholipid  
3188 bilayer membranes by alpha-helical antimicrobial and cell non-selective membrane-lytic peptides.  
3189 Biochim Biophys Acta. 1462(1):55-70. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0005-2736\(99\)00200-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0005-2736(99)00200-X).  
3190  
3191           Shin JM, Ateia I, Paulus JR, Liu H, Fenno JC, Rickard AH, Kapila YL. 2015. Antimicrobial  
3192 nisin acts against saliva derived multi-species biofilms without cytotoxicity to human oral cells.  
3193 Front Microbiol. 6:617. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.00617>  
3194  
3195           Shin JM, Gwak JW, Kamarajan P, Fenno JC, Rickard AH, Kapila YL. 2016. Biomedical  
3196 applications of nisin. J Appl Microbiol. 120(6):1449–1465. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1111/jam.13033>.  
3197  
3198           Sikorska H, Smoragiewicz W. 2013. Role of probiotics in the prevention and treatment of  
3199 methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* infections. Int J Antimicrob Agents. 42(6):475-481.  
3200 Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2013.08.003>.  
3201  
3202           Sillankorva S, Oliveira R, Vieira M, Sutherland I, Azeredo J. 2004. Bacteriophage Phi S1  
3203 infection of *Pseudomonas fluorescens* planktonic cells versus biofilms. Biofouling. 20(3):133-138.  
3204 Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1080/08927010410001723834>.  
3205  
3206           Singh Y, Ahmad J, Musarrat J, Ehtesham N, Hasnain S. 2013. Emerging importance of  
3207 holobionts in evolution and in probiotics. Gut Pathog. 5(1):12. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1186/1757-4749-5-12>.  
3208  
3209  
3210           Sotto A, Lina G, Richard JL, Combescure C, Bourg G, Vidal L, Jourdan N, Etienne J,  
3211 Lavigne JP. 2008. Virulence potential of *Staphylococcus aureus* strains isolated from diabetic foot  
3212 ulcers. Diabetes Care. 31(12):2318-2324. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc08-1010>.  
3213  
3214           Spichler A, Hurwitz B, Armstrong D, Lipsky B. 2015. Microbiology of diabetic foot infections:  
3215 from Louis Pasteur to 'crime scene investigation'. BMC Med. 7:2-13. Doi:  
3216 <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12916-014-0232-0>.  
3217  
3218           Stanaway S, Johnson D, Moulik P, Gill G. 2007. Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus*  
3219 *aureus* (MRSA) isolation from diabetic foot ulcers correlates with nasal MRSA carriage. Diabetes  
3220 Res Clin Pract. 75:47-50. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diabres.2006.05.021>.  
3221  
3222           Stewart P, Costerton W. 2001. Antibiotic resistance of bacteria in biofilms. Lancet.  
3223 358:135-138. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(01\)05321-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(01)05321-1).  
3224  
3225           Stempel N, Strehmel J, Overhage J. 2015. Potential application of antimicrobial peptides  
3226 in the treatment of bacterial biofilm infections. Curr Pharm Design. 21(1):67–84. Doi:  
3227 <https://doi.org/10.2174/1381612820666140905124312>.  
3228  
3229           Subbalakshmi C, Sitaram N. 1998. Mechanism of antimicrobial action of indolicidin. FEMS  
3230 Microbiol Lett. 160(1):91-96. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb12896.x>.  
3231  
3232           Sulakvelidze A, Kutter E. 2004. Bacteriophage therapy in humans. In: Kutter E,  
3233 Sulakvelidze A, editors. Bacteriophages: Biology and application. 1st ed. Florida (FL): CRC Press;  
3234 2004. p. 381-436. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1201/9780203491751.ch14>.  
3235

3236 Sujatha S, Praharaj I. 2012. Glycopeptide resistance in gram-positive cocci: a review.  
3237 Interdiscip Perspect Infect Dis. 2012:1-10. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1155/2012/781679>.  
3238

3239 Tascini C, Gemignani G, Palumbo F, Leonildi A, Tedeschi A, Lambelet P, Lucarini A,  
3240 Piaggese A, Menichetti F. 2006. Clinical and microbiological efficacy of colistin therapy alone or in  
3241 combination as treatment for multidrug resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* diabetic foot infections  
3242 with or without osteomyelitis. J Chemother. 18:648-651. Doi:  
3243 <https://doi.org/10.1179/joc.2006.18.6.648>.  
3244

3245 Tascini C. 2018. Resistant infections in the diabetic foot: A frightening scenario. In:  
3246 Piaggese A, Apelqvist J, editors. The Diabetic Foot Syndrome. 1st ed. Basel (CH): Karger. p. 161-  
3247 166. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1159/000480061>.  
3248

3249 Tissier H. 1906. The treatment of intestinal infections by the method of transformation of  
3250 bacterial intestinal flora. C R Soc Biol. 60:359-361.  
3251

3252 Thombare N, Jha U, Mishra S, Siddiqui M. 2016. Guar gum as a promising starting material  
3253 for diverse applications: a review. Int J Biol Macromol. 88:361–372. Doi:  
3254 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2016.04.001>.  
3255

3256 Touzel RE, Sutton JM, Wand ME. 2016. Establishment of a multi-species biofilm model to  
3257 evaluate chlorhexidine efficacy. J Hosp Infect. 92(2):154–160. Doi:  
3258 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhin.2015.09.013>.  
3259

3260 Tuomola E, Crittenden R, Playne M, Isolauri E, Salminen S. 2001. Quality assurance  
3261 criteria for probiotic bacteria. Am J Clin Nutr. 73:393-398.  
3262

3263 Twort FW. 1915. Investigation on the nature of the ultramicroscopic viruses. Lancet.  
3264 186:1241-1243. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(01\)20383-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(01)20383-3).  
3265

3266 Van Meerloo J, Kaspers GJ, Cloos J. 2011. Cell sensitivity assays: the MTT assay.  
3267 Methods Mol Biol. 731:237–245 Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-61779-080-5\\_20](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-61779-080-5_20).  
3268

3269 Van Staden A, Heunis T, Smith C, Deane S, Dicks LM. 2016. Efficacy of lantibiotic  
3270 treatment of *Staphylococcus aureus*-induced skin infections, monitored by *in vivo* bioluminescent  
3271 imaging. Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 60:3948-3955. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.02938-15>.  
3272 15.  
3273

3274 Valdéz J, Peral M, Rachid M, Santana M, Perdigón G. 2005. Interference of *Lactobacillus*  
3275 *plantarum* with *Pseudomonas aeruginosa in vitro* and in infected burns: the potential use of  
3276 probiotics in wound treatment. Clin Microbiol Infect. 11(6):472-429. Doi:  
3277 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-0691.2005.01142.x>.  
3278

3279 Varma P, Nisha N, Dinesh K, Kumar A, Biswas R. 2011. Anti-infective properties of  
3280 *Lactobacillus fermentum* against *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Mol  
3281 Microbiol Biotechnol. 20(3):137-143. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1159/000328512>.  
3282

3283 Vert M, Doi Y, Hellwich K, Hess M, Hodge P, Kubisa P, Rinaudo M, Schué F. 2012.  
3284 Terminology for biorelated polymers and applications (IUPAC Recommendations 2012). Pure Appl  
3285 Chem. 84(2):377–410. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1351/PAC-REC-10-12-04>.  
3286

3287 Vuorisalo S, Venermo M, Lepäntalo M. 2009. Treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. J  
3288 Cardiovasc Surg. 50(3):275-291.  
3289

3290 Wang S, Zeng X, Yang Q, Qiao S. 2016. Antimicrobial peptides as potential alternatives to  
3291 antibiotics in food animal industry. Int J Mol Sci. 17(5):603 Doi:  
3292 <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms17050603>.  
3293

3294 Wenzel RP. 2004. The antibiotic pipeline – challenges, costs and values. N Engl J Med.  
3295 351:523-526. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMp048093>.  
3296

3297 Wiedemann I, Breukink E, Van Kraaij C, Kuipers OP, Bierbaum G, de Kruijff B, Sahl H-G.  
3298 2001. Specific binding of nisin to the peptidoglycan precursor lipid II combines pore formation and  
3299 inhibition of cell wall biosynthesis for potent antibiotic activity. J. Biol. Chem. 276(1):1772–1779.  
3300 Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M006770200>.  
3301

3302 Wiegand I, Hilpert K, Hancock RE. 2008. Agar and broth dilution methods to determine the  
3303 minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) of antimicrobial substances. Nat Protoc 3(2):163–175. Doi:  
3304 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nprot.2007.521>.  
3305

3306 Wild S, Roglic G, Green A, Sicree R, King, H. 2004. Global prevalence of diabetes:  
3307 estimates for the year 2000 and projections for 2030. Diabetes Care. 27(5):1047–1053. Doi:  
3308 <https://doi.org/10.2337/diacare.27.5.1047>.  
3309

3310 Wimley WC. 2010. Describing the mechanism of antimicrobial peptide action with the  
3311 interfacial activity model. ACS Chem Biol. 5(10):905-917. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1021/cb1001558\\_](https://doi.org/10.1021/cb1001558_)  
3312

3313 Wimley WC, Hristova K. 2011. Antimicrobial peptides: successes, challenges and  
3314 unanswered questions. J Membr Biol. 239(1-2):27-34. Doi: [https://doi.org/10.1007/s00232-011-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00232-011-9343-0)  
3315 9343-0.  
3316

3317 [WHMNG] Wound Healing and Management Node Group. 2017. Evidence summary:  
3318 wound management – chlorhexidine. Wound Pract Res. 25(1):49-51.  
3319

3320 [WHO] World Health Organization. 2016. Global report on diabetes. Geneva (CH): WHO  
3321 Press.  
3322

3323 Wu M, Maier E, Benz R, Hancock R. 1999. Mechanism of interaction of different classes  
3324 of cationic antimicrobial peptides with planar bilayers and with the cytoplasmic membrane of  
3325 *Escherichia coli*. Biochemistry. 38(22):7235-7242. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1021/bi9826299>.  
3326

3327 Yazdanpanah L, Nasiri M, Adarvishi S. 2015. Literature review on the management of  
3328 diabetic foot ulcer. World J Diabetes. 6(1):37-53. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v6.i1.37>.  
3329

3330 Yeaman MR, Yount NY. 2003. Mechanisms of antimicrobial peptide action and resistance.  
3331 Pharmacol Rev. 55(1):27-55. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1124/pr.55.1.2>.  
3332

3333 Zasloff M. 1987. Magainins, a class of antimicrobial peptides from *Xenopus* skin: isolation,  
3334 characterization of two active forms, and partial cDNA sequence of a precursor. Proc Natl Acad  
3335 Sci USA. 84(15):5449-5453. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.84.15.5449>.  
3336

3337           Zasloff M, Martin B, Chen HC. 1988. Antimicrobial activity of synthetic magainin peptides  
3338 and several analogues. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 85(3):910-913. Doi:  
3339 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.85.3.910>.

3340  
3341           Zasloff M. 2002. Antimicrobial peptides of multicellular organisms. Nature. 415(6870):389-  
3342 395. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1038/415389a>.

3343  
3344           Zhang GH, Mann DM, Tsai CM. 1999. Neutralization of endotoxin *in vitro* and *in vivo* by a  
3345 human lactoferrin-derived peptide. Infect Immun. 67(3):1353-1358.

3346  
3347           Zhao X, Wu H, Lu H, Li G, Huang Q. 2013. LAMP: a database linking antimicrobial  
3348 peptides. PLoS One. 8(6):1-6 Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0066557>.

3349  
3350           Zhu M, Liu P, Niu Z. 2017. A perspective on general direction and challenges facing  
3351 antimicrobial peptides. Chinese Chem Lett. 28(4):703–708. Doi:  
3352 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccllet.2016.10.001>.

3353